

his heart in a human form.

SIBAHILE :

romance.

it's me and you, against the world.

SINOVUYO BOOI

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

PROLOGUE.

[A YEAR AGO]

I took a glance at the time on my wrist watch as I paced up and down in my living room. the glass of red wine in my hand.

20:03pm.

he's late, he was supposed to be here at 7 but he called minutes ago saying he's around the corner but it's been an hour. Which corner is he talking talking about? because the one I know doesn't even take 10 minutes to get inside our premises. I've been calling and calling but his phone goes straight to voicemail, I swear to God if he's standing me up for work on our

most important day I'd totally go crazy.. is work more important than his Marriage? his wife? I mean I'm a busy person too, running a successful business isn't child's play but I make sure that I have time for him. I make sure that I come home early to cook for him and give him massages then sex. but he can't do this small thing for us? to celebrate our 5th year anniversary? Just this night only to enjoy ourselves as a marriage couple?

I picked up my phone and called his number, as expected it goes to voicemail again. I took a deep breath before leaving a voice message for him..

Me: Siya baby, where are you? I've been waiting for you here. You were supposed to be here an hour ago.. please call me back when you get this.

I hung up..

Siyabulela Ziqubu, where the hell are you?

I must've have fallen asleep because I was woken up by the doorbell ringing non-stop. I have fallen asleep on the couch while waiting for this husband of mine. for a moment I thought it was him who's ringing the bell but I quickly remembered that he wouldn't knock at his own house.

I got up the couch and head to the door. I expected to see him on the door holding flowers and wine asking for forgiveness for standing me up but instead I was met with two Police men standing on my doorstep.

Man 1: Mrs Sibahle Ziqubu?

Me: Yes this is she. how can I help you?

For some reason, these men's presence didn't

bring me any peace..

Man 1: I'm detective Majola and this is officer Nyathi can we get in?

Me: oh sorry.. come in

I moved away from the door..

They got inside and stood next to the door..

Man 1: We are here regarding to your husband, Mr Siyabulela Ziqubu.

My heart starts to beat fast across my chest..

Me: My husband? Where is he? something happened to him?

Man 2: Ma'am I think you might want to sit down for this

Me: Don't fucken tell me to sit down just talk! Where's Siya?

Man 1: Mrs Sibahle, Your husband was involved in a car accident an hour ago..

My heart sank into my stomach..

No, not my husband. they must be mistaken..

Siya can't do me like this.. not now.

Me: is he okay?

Some how my voice came out as a whisper..

The detective shook his head..

Man 1: I'm sorry

Me: No.. No.. No!

Man 1: he didn't make it, he died on the spot.

Me: Noooooo!!!

I'm Sibahle Conway Ziqubu. this is my story.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 01.

.....

SIBAHLE CONWAY.

It's been over a year since Siya passed away, the wound of his passing is still new. I'm still hurting even today. It's like it all happened yesterday, well. Yes he wasn't the best husband or the husband of the year but I loved him and he loved me back.. he wasn't perfect but at least he tried to make me happy even though his career was the most important thing in his life, I wouldn't say I was happily married because wasn't, Siya didn't give me enough attention as his wife, it was work, work and work. I was so sick of it but there was nothing I could do.

Over the year, a lot has happened. it turned out

that Siya passing wasn't an accident. he was killed but made it look like it was an accident, Police was suspicious that I could be one of the case he was working at, it involved some dangerous drug Lord's and all that. Looks like he was this close to put them behind bars but they killed him and there's no evidence that proves that. it shows that those people are dangerous. I tried to follow through by investigating his death but after weeks of investigating, I received a call from an unknown number warning me to stay away from things that doesn't concern me. I knew that it was from that gang so I let things be.

Even though my mother in-law is accusing me of killing her son, she doesn't really like me much and this death of Siya. she thinks I killed him because I want his millions.. is she crazy? I mean I gave my Own wine company, I have my own millions in my bank account. Why would I

kill my husband for money? but then it's okay.

A knock came through from the door, Sinazo.
My P.A peeked through the door.

Sinazo: Siba, Your friend Ziyanda is here.

Me: send her through

She nodded and closed the door..

A minute later, Ziyanda stepped Inside the office looking so beautiful in the dress she wore.

Ziya: hey babes

Me: hi Ziya.. how are you?

Ziya: I'm fine love, have you had lunch yet?

Me: uhm no but I was about to.

Ziya: great! because we're going to eat out today.

Me: but Ziya-

Ziya: ha.a Siba, no butts. get your fat ass up that chair!

I rolled my eyes..

Me: Yes mother

I stood up and grabbed my purse, cellphone and car keys then we head out.

We passed Sinazo by the lobby..

Me: Sinazo, I'm going out for lunch. I'll be back later.

Sinazo: Okay

We walked out going to the underground parking lot.

...

THANDOLWETHU MAKHUBALO.

Nathi: We were able to move the merchandise before the cops turned that place upside down.

I nodded..

Me: Good. Was the profit reached?

Nathi: Yes and quite frankly we went above just by 3%

I smiled..

Me: that's impressive, I'm glad that the business is going well without the police on your back. Ziqubu costed us alot of things. if he didn't mess up, we have still be protected but at least we have Nyathi.

Nathi: I hope he won't fuck up too!

Me: he knows what will be the consequences be, he will think twice before double crossing me. Is the anything else I need to know?

Nathi: No.. not yet

Me: Okay, I'll be at the restaurant the whole day.

there students coming over for a cooking lessons. don't call me unless it's important.

Nathi: Okay

Me: see you later

I grabbed my car keys and walked out the warehouse, I got inside my car and drove out the gate as it closed behind me.

being a drug Lord is like my second job that I do after hours, nobody knew about it except for my brother and my two other friends. Everyone thinks I'm living an honest living, I'm a Chef who knows a chain of restaurants and also who have a cooking show. Cooking is passion. I've always loved cooking since I was young. It's always been my dream to have my own restaurant.

The drug business was owned by my father, he was the most ruthless and cold-hearted bastard that didn't have mercy on anyone. so after he died, he left the business over to me and Nathi; my big brother. we both own it but I'm not really involved into it, Nathi is the one who looks after it 24/7 making sure that everything goes well. no cops are on our tail or something like that.

Everyone thinks I'm this sweet guy, who's always on the kitchen cooking. the guy who has this love and passion for being in kitchen but underneath.. I'm this cold bastard, the drug Lord. the owner of the most dangerous gang called "The tyrants ", the most powerful and dangerous gang.

I arrived at my restaurant and parked at my private parking space avoiding to interact with the crowd.. you know how people can be when you're well known. they would ambush you or

ask so many pictures. so to avoid all that, I had a private parking space and private exit at the back.

I'm Thandolwethu Don Makhubalo.

....

SIBAHLE CONWAY.

being with Ziya around can be very fun at times, she's such a bunch of fresh air. her bubbly personality makes me forget about my problems and laugh at her stupidity. Our lunch together was fun, she was telling me about her boyfriend. Nathi, she says he's toxic for her but she loves him like that. like it's hard to stay away from him.

I was so sad when we had to go our separate ways, I was no longer in the mood to go back to my workplace and I didn't want to go home too. to stare at those big walls surrounding me.

Me: I'm so sad that you're leaving

I said as I hugged her..

Ziya: Don't worry babes, I'll see you some other time.

Me: Yeah

Ziya: Yazi you should consider dating again, this loneliness of yours will lead to depression.

I sighed..

Me: I tried that shit, it doesn't work for me

She smiled..

Ziya: Don't worry I'll sort you out, Nathi has this

handsome brother.

Me: Nope.. I'm not interested

Ziya: but-

Me: Drop it

She raised her hands in surrender..

Ziya: Okay then, goodbye

Me: bye

She kissed my cheek then walked to her car..

She hooted at me before driving off.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 02.

.....

SIBAHLE CONWAY.

After that lunch with Ziya, I wasn't in the mood to go back to work or go to my house so I went to see my dad. it's been a while since I last saw my old man. maybe a month ago, I think. I miss him.

My dad live outside the city, he built himself an estate away from everyone. it's where I grew up, it was just Me, dad and Mom but unfortunately Mom died when I was 15 years old so Dad just took over raising me to be this woman i am today.

I'll forever love and appreciate you Mr and Mrs Conway, if I wasn't for them I don't know what would've became with my life. the Conway's are not my real parents, the adopted wish I was only 3 months old. from the saying; they found me at the hospital bathroom with my name and

age. so since they struggled a bit to pronounce " Sibahle ", they named me Jasmine. the name Dad still call me even today.. he says I'll always be his Jasmine.

The security at Dad's house didn't give me any hassles because they knew me, so I drove inside and parked the car on the roundabout.. Dad was already standing by the door waiting for me to come out. I got out the car and ran to him and hugged him.

Me: hey Dad

Dad: hey Jasmine, long time no see.

I giggled..

Me: I've been busy dad

Dad: busy enough not to even visit your dad?

Me: I'm sorry old man

Dad: You're not too old to get a hidding.

Me: I know

he smiled and kissed my forehead..

Dad: I missed you baby, it gets lonely around here.

Me: I missed you too Dad, you should come and stay with me in the city dad.

Dad: No thank you.. Let's go inside.

.....

Dad: so how have you been?

Me: Good

Dad: really? You don't look much convincing.

Me: I'm fine dad, but you know I miss my husband and it's kinda lonely in my house without him.

Dad: You miss him don't you?

I sighed..

Me: I do, a lot.

he gave me a sad smile before he took a sip on his glass of wine.

Dad: Your wine is good, business doing okay?

Me: Yes.. everything is good.

Dad: I'm so proud of you, I'm sure your mom.

I smiled..

Me: thank you

he looked at for a while..

Dad: Don't let his death take you down, yes you have every right to mourn for your husband but at some point you have to dust yourself up and move on. You're still young, you will find someone else that you will also love. I'm not saying forget about him but give love another chance, Siya will always have a special place in your heart just like how your mom is on mine. I

love you Jas, and it's every dad's wish out there to see their children happy. give yourself some time and heal okay?

- .
- .
- .
- .

After 2 hours of being with dad, I went home. Even though dad wanted me to sleep over but I wanted my space , to think.

But when I got home around 5pm in the afternoon, there was a car on the drive-way. I didn't even need to guess who it was. Siya's annoying brothers.

I parked my car behind theirs and got out. I was already annoyed with their presence before even knowing why they are here. I walked inside

the house, they already made themselves comfortable in my damn house, drinking my wine.

Me: What the fuck are you doing here?

Sima: Whoa tigress.. why are you grumpy?

Sakhi: Maybe she's hungry

They laughed..

I rolled my eyes and went to sit down on the couch opposite them.

Me: Why are you here?

Sima stopped laughing and looked at me with hard look on his face, this guy is cold and intense. the scar on his face doesn't make anything easy.

Sima: You know why we here, deadline is over.. we've given you a month notice and now it's game time.

I chuckled..

Me: I told you before, I'm doing that shit!

Sakhi: Yes you are.

Sima threw the file on me..

Sima: that's all the information you'll need on him, we need you to make him fall inlove with you so that we could catch him.

I laughed.. like literally laughed..

Me: What makes you think a cold hearted bastard will not see right through me? Let alone falling inlove with me without knowing who I am?

he leaned over to me and put his forearms on the table..

Sima: Listen here Sibahle, I can see that we've been very lenient with you to a point you thought you can walk over our heads. You seem to forget that we're doing this for our brother. Your late husband, by tradition you're still

Marriade to him. so this is what you're going to do, you make sure that Don falls for you, falls for you hard. I don't care if you have to sleep with him to get what we want. You'll do it.

I leaned over to him..

Me: And if I don't want?

he smirked..

Sima: You say goodbye to daddy dearest.

...

THANDOLWETHU MAKHUBALO.

Me: We're done for the day, just go through all the recipes I gave you and make sure that you have ingredients we'll use Tomorrow okay?

They nodded..

Me: Alright, you may go.

they packed their stuff and walked out the kitchen but Stacey remained behind..

Me: And then? what you waiting for?

She walked towards me and stood between my legs..

Stacey: I was hoping that we could have some fun together?

Me: Stacey, don't. I told you what we did was a once off thing don't expect more.. I don't usually bed students so there nothing special about you.

Stacey: but-

Me: Leave

She tried to touch me but I yanked her hands off me..

Me: I said Leave Stacey, don't make me call security for you to escort you out.

Stacey: Fine, you'll never find someone who can satisfy you like I do.

Me: Don't flatter yourself, I had better. Just fuck off.

Stacey: You such an asshole!

I shrugged..

Me: I never said I wasn't, close the door on your way out.

She clicked her tongue and stormed out.

Me: bitch

I packed up my stuff and head to my car on the parking lot.

I got inside car and drove to my mother's house.

.

.

.

Mom: Lwethu, I'm serious.

Me: Mom can we drop this? I don't want to get married and I'll never get married. You should ask Nathi that he's the older one.

Nathi: No

Mom shook her head looking at us with her hands on her waist.

Mom: mense, I'm getting old. I want daughter in-laws and grandchildren.

Me: You should forget about that, because you're not getting them anytime soon.

Nathi: Just forget about it Mama. this shit is getting boring now.

Mom: Okay, here's the thing, if you don't have wives by the end of the year. Mrs September at the church has two beautiful daughters that I

would like to have them as my daughter in-laws
okay?

She put the discloth on the table and walked
away..

Nathi: What the?

Me: She can't be serious!

.....

SIBAHLE CONWAY..

Sima and Sakhi are such decament dicks!

They're bastard that I wanna shoot between the
eye if I had a gun. how the hell they expect me
to pull this off? this is a fucken drug Lord for
heaven's sake. they're the most dangerous
gang I know. they're just making me sign a

death mission, if I had a choice I wouldn't do this but I still need my dad. I love him too much to get him killed so I had no choice but to agree.

I'm seated ontop of the bed, a tub of ice cream and glass of wine next to me while I go through this guy's file.

I really want to give my husband justice but this? I'm going straight into a lion's den like this.

his name is Thandolwethu Don Makhubalo, he's 30 years old. a celebrity chef with a chain of restaurants all over the world. he's one of the richest young black man in South Africa. he has a brother who's Siphonathi Makhubalo, 36 years old. he's also a criminal.

these dudes found even a little information about him, he's favourite club he likes to go to. he favourite restaurant to eat at. everything he

likes to do. Maybe this will give me a good start to stalk him a little so that I could know what he likes to do at the certain time.

I just hope I'll be able to pull this through or I'll end up like my husband..

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 03.

.....

SIBAHLE CONWAY.

Days passed by, I was totally dreading the moment to start with the mission. the mission to seduce this son of a bitch. if it was up to me i'd want to shoot him between the eye at first

glance if I had a gun just get over this and done with. this man brought alot of pain my heart when he decided to kill Siya.. Yes I know that my husband wasn't the best husband in the world but we loved and respected each other as much. but this bastard decided to kill him.

Even with this anger haboured inside of me, I still don't think I'll make it out alive in this. this man is rumoured to be the heartless bastard that doesn't show mercy to anyone, he doesn't think twice before hitting a bullet into your skull. And I'm walking straight into that lion's den with the hope that he won't see right through me? he will let me into his house without knowing who the hell am I? I don't want to do this but I don't have a choice in this issue. My dad's life is totally lying on my hands right now, and I know that Sima and Sakhi ain't bluffing. If they said they'll kill dad. they will do it and there's nothing I could do to stop that from happening.

When I went through Don's file it stated that, there's this club in town he likes to go to on Mondays.. to relieve stress I think. so I thought why don't I start my mission there? to act like it's my " wedding anniversary " today and I'm drinking my sorrows away just because my husband isn't here to celebrate it with me.. brilliant right? I know.

Around 6pm in the afternoon, I got ready and head to the club. I was a nervous wreck but I had to do this. otherwise I'll have to say goodbye to dad. Upon to my arrival at the club, I parked my car on the parking lot then head inside the club and sat on the bar. looks like the Don hasn't arrived because I don't see him anywhere here. I ordered a drink, sat there and waited.

30 minutes passed, still there's no sign of Don. I was already fed up of being here so I paid getting ready to leave when a tall dark skinned man, wearing all black got inside with other two guys. I couldn't see their face because they were facing the other side but when he turned around facing the light, his face was more visible. It was him, The man I'm looking for .

Don Makhubalo.

When I saw his picture on the file Sima gave it to me, I thought he was an handsome man but now that I've seen him face-to-face. I think pictures didn't do him any justice.. he was more handsome in person. him and his friends found a place to sit and sat down. the bar I was seated at was more like in the corner so he won't see me staring at him, he's face was hard and cold like a pissed person. his jaws clenched so hard like he was going to break his teeth. his eyes were roaming around the place while he's

friends were chatting.

some two women, walked to their table and sat down with them. one of the ladies went to sit on his lap and kissed him.. And he kissed her back. I'm totally watching all this scene as his hands roamed around the lady's ass, her hands brushing his head as they kissed. the other lady is busy entertaining his two other friends.

they pulled out the kiss as the other woman went to sit on his lap too and kissed him too.

Wow.

I couldn't continue to watch because I was already fed up with this man. if he's like this how the hell am I going to make him fall inlove with me? without any complications because this guy looks like a jerkass in the making.

I called over the bill from the bartender and paid, when I was about to go I head a voice talking behind me.

Voice: Scotch on the rock and a drink for the beautiful lady.

The bartender nodded and walked away..

I turned around to look at who the hell it was.

The womaniser..

Me: I can buy my own drink, thank you very much.

Don: so? I'm Just buying you one and you should thank me.

I chuckled..

Me: For what? Just because you bought me that cheap drink? for your own information I don't want it.

Don: Stop being dramatic and sit down.

I bite my tongue, trying to stop myself from telling him to fuck himself but I couldn't do that. I'm on a mission here.

I sat down on the chair I was seated on.

Don: Lwethu is the name.

Me: Sibahle

Don: Cute name

Me: Did you stop me from going home so that you could talk about his cute my name is? I have important things to do than to sit here and discuss my name.

The corner of his mouth raised into a small smile..

Don: fiesty I like that.

Me: Sure you are

....

THANDOLWETHU MAKHUBALO.

I've been around a lot of time to know that when a woman keeps stealing glances at you in a club there's something that she wants or she's smitten by you. From the moment I arrived in this club with my two guards, I immediately felt eyes on me. The club wasn't that full today and women weren't that many so I didn't have a lot for me to notice who's staring.

I had a lot of women, stalking me from time to time. And I thought it was a stalker but when I saw Sibahle Conway. The late Siyabulela Ziqubu's wife.. I didn't think that she might be stalking me or something like that. Maybe she saw something that she liked on me and decided to stare.

She's a very beautiful woman and very interesting with a sassy attitude. I've seen a lot of beautiful women before so she wasn't that beautiful. We were still seated on this bar, she was ordering drinks after drinks like she's

stressed or something..

Me: what's bothering you?

Siba: Nothing

Me: Really? but you're drinking like a fish

She sighed..

Siba: Okay fine.. I'll tell you.

Me: I'm listening

.....

SIBAHLE CONWAY.

by the time I'm done " telling him " how I lost my husband and all that, I was totally crying and all that. he was so quiet, listening intently to

every word I said but his face showed nothing..
it was stoic and emotionless like he isn't
thinking or something. I thought I was going to
get a reaction from him but I guess..

Don: That's bad, You must be very heartbroken..

bastard..

his words lacked emotion, it's like he was just
saying to make me feel better. he isn't even
feeling guilty for killing my husband. but I show
give myself some round of applause for my
performance, I think I deserve a role in The river
soapie or something maybe be Lindiwe
Dikana's sister?

this piece of shit didn't even comfort me, he just
stared at me like I'm not crying..

Looks like I'm going to have a hard time to crack to person up..

To be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 04.

.....

SIBAHLE CONWAY.

It was already late now, around 8pm but I was still in the damn club with this son of a bitch. We were still having drinks, I was getting drunk now. he had a high tolerance in alcohol because he's been drinking and drinking but he's not even slightly drunk. We weren't talking that much because I've noticed that he isn't much of a talker..

Don: What Happened to your husband?

I stopped swirling the drink on my hand and looked at him, a bit taken back by his question. he knew exactly what happened to my husband but why was he asking? testing waters maybe if I knew something or not?

Me: he was involved in a car accident and died on the spot.

he nodded..

Don: So you haven't been with anyone ever since?

Me: That's kinda personal don't you think?

he shrugged..

Don: it's a pretty simple question to answer unless you're ashamed to answer it.

I didn't say anything, I just stared at him..

Me: Whom I fuck is none of your business, I have or haven't been with anyone since my husband died is not your concern so don't worry about it.

Don: I'm not worried, I'm trying to help you. Your problems are too much; You're frustrated.. You need sex, someone to give you good until you forget about this dead husband of yours. If you want any of this..

he pushed his business card to me..

Don: Call me, I'll sort you out.

he winked at me then walked away..

Wow.

I picked up his card and looked at it, it had all his information about his workplace and all that. Even his office number and cell number were here. I took the card and slipped it inside my bag. I finished the drink and payed the bill then I

walked out to my car in the parking lot.

As I was about to drive away, my phone rang.

It's Ziyanda.. I answered.

Me: babes

Ziya: hey love.. where you at? I'm at your house but the security says You're not here.

Me: Wait for me there, I'm on my way back

Ziya: Okay

I hung up..

I started the car and drove home.

...

THANDOLWETHU MAKHUBALO.

Nathi: Are you sure it's coincidence?

Me: She knows that her husband's death wasn't just an accident, but she doesn't know who killed him.

Nathi: be careful Don, women are dangerous. she can be plotting against you.

I shook my head..

Me: No.. Sibahle looks like she's too naïve to able to do such things. but I'll try to keep her close to find out her intentions but I think she doesn't have agenda.

Nathi: I don't care about what you think Lwethu, we're running a business here. a business that can't be known. we can't have police on our tail. I don't believe this thing that girl is coincidence.. I'm going to find out, And I find out that she's plotting something? she's good as dead.

Me: I hope so

Nathi: see you around

he took his gun and walked out.

Nathi's instincts can be right at times, when he says, he can't trust someone.. means there's definitely something up with them but I'm not about Sibahle.

Yesterday she seemed really hurt by that wedding anniversary thingy, pain was written all over her face. She was hurt.. she seemed like she didn't know who I was but that doesn't mean I'll brush Nathi's suspicions off, I will have to keep her close and try to study her intentions.

I got snapped out of my thoughts by my phone vibrating.

Me: Yes

Voice: Sir, its Joe. there's a lady here at the gate saying she's Stacey and she wants to see you.

Me: tell her to fuck off

Joe: She says she knew you would say that. so she's not going anywhere until you let her in.

I sighed in annoyance..

Me: let her in

I hung up..

Even Stacey is annoying as hell, she might be a good lay tonight.

....

ZIYANDA MZINGELI.

20 minutes later, Siba arrived as I was still standing outside my car waiting for her. she came out the car and walked towards me. she looked drunk because her cheeks were flushed with a tint of red.

Siba: sorry to keep you waiting.

Me: it's okay

The security opened the gate then we drove inside. we parked our cars on the drive way then head inside the house.

Me: Where are you coming from?

Siba: at some club

I raised my brow at her..

Me: Club? since when uhamba clubs Siba?

She sighed and threw herself on the couch next to me and took off her heels.

Siba: Something I needed to do.

Me: or you went there to look for someone to take home?

She rolled her eyes..

Siba: You know that's not my style.. Anyway I was on a mission.

Me: Siba, don't tell me you investigating your husband's death again

her silence answered my question..

Me: Sibahle!

Siba: Don't

Me: Those people are dangerous Sibahle, you remember what happened the last time you tried to investigate Siya's death?

Siba: I know.. I know but this time it's different

Me: different how?

Siba: Sima and Sakhi came here this other day,

they want me to seduce my husband's killer and make him fall inlove with me so that I could give them him on the silver platter, and they could kill him.

Me: And you agreed? Uphambene Siba? (Are you crazy)

She stood up and went to pour wine for herself..

Siba: I don't have a choice okay? If I don't do this, they'll kill my dad. and I can't let that happen.. Dad is all I have!

Me: I'm sorry my friend that you're in this situation but this is complicated. You're going straight into the lion's den and you going to get yourself killed!

....

SIBAHLE CONWAY.

After Ziya left, I was left alone. She was going to sleep over but her man called her over so she went to him.

I cooked dinner for myself, ate then bathed. my mind was so occupied with thoughts I couldn't even read, so I just lay on the bed and thought what was i going to do next to nail this bastard of a man.

I layed there deep in my thoughts until sleep consumed me.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 05.

.....

SIBAHLE.

I was at work, going through some paper work when my phone rang in my bag. I didn't check on it because I knew who was calling.

Sima.

this guy has no chill, I don't know how his mind works at times. does he expect me to make Don falls inlove with me within two days? he's crazy. it's been 2 days since I saw Don in that club. I haven't even called him, I don't have to guts to call him.

I tried to avoid the phone but he was persistent so I took the phone out of the bag and answered.

Me: Sima

Sima: Sibahle, We're expecting feedback every

week's time so why are you quiet?

Me: A week is too soon, can't you give me some more time? I'm trying the best I could here. that man is stubborn you said it yourself!

Sima: I know what I said, but you're not getting any work done. have you seen him?

Me: Yes

Sima: And?

Me: And what? nothing happened.

Sima: Listen here Siba, I'm giving you a month and A week to get this mission done. a Month and a week Qha, you mess it up? Daddy is gone.. You'll do whatever it takes to bring that man to us. I don't care of you sleep with you are we clear?

Me: Crystal

Sima: Good, time is ticking.

he hung up..

I screamed and threw the phone away, luckily it landed on the couch. I couldn't help but cry, I wish it i could turn this whole thing off but I can't. Daddy's life will be in danger.

my phone beeped from the couch, I leaned over to take it then turned it on..

Me(teary): Oh my God

It's a picture of my dad at mall, he's carrying plastics of grocery. thanks picture has a caption: tick.. tock.. tick.. tock.

Sima is a fucken cunt.

Now that they're watching my dad's every move, I had to do something. I took my bag and looked for that stupid so that I can call this moron. I found the car and dialled the number on my landline phone. It rang a couple of

seconds before his deep voice echoed on my ear.

Don: Lwethu

I cleared my throat..

Me: It's Sibahle

His line went quiet like he dropped the call.

Don: I knew you'd call but I didn't think it will be this soon.

I rolled my eyes..

Arrogant bastard.

Me: I believe if you want something you go for it.

he chuckled..

Don: indeed, so what can I do for you Miss Siba?

Me: It's Mrs.. how about we meet up for drinks later tomorrow at Pigalle?

Don: See you then.

he hung up..

Wow, I didn't believe that I was really doing this.

...

LWETHU.

I knew she would call eventually but I didn't think it would be this soon, because judging by her personality she looked like those woman who didn't sleep with just anyone. And to her to agree to sleep with me without hesitation doesn't sit well with me. there's something that doesn't sit well with me about Siba but I don't want to dwell on it or entertain that thought. I'll enjoy the pussy and move on with my life.

I was at the warehouse today with Nathi, because we had some merchandise we had to sort out. And also there was another merchandise that our supplier was going to drop by so we had to be here.

Nathi do most of the things here but when I had a chance or I'm free I come here to check ok this but Nathi is doing a great job.

Me: how far are you with the investigation regarding Mrs Ziqubu?

Nathi: Nothing yet, there's really not much into her either than she was married. what she does for a living and other things but I won't give up.

Me: Okay

An hour later, I went to my other restaurant to check on how things go.

I arrived there and head straight to Zintle's office (manager). I opened the door and stepped inside. the scene I walked into made me wish I knocked, she was laying ontop of her desk, with this dude between her legs.

Man: Who the hell are you to burge in here?

Zintle pushed him off and stood up fixing her clothes..

Zintle: Sir i-

Me: Sorry to interrupt but I want restaurant books?

Zintle: Oh yeah.. let me get them.

She walked away to get them then came back and handed them to me..

Zintle: Sir, I'm sorry about this it won't happen again.

Me: Zintle, What you do with your pussy doesn't

concern me. Just don't do it on my desks okay?

Zintle: Yes Sir

Me: thank you

I walked out..

...

ZIYANDA.

I was so worried about Siba, what she's doing is dangerous and it will get her killed.

I doubt she even know what kind of people she's going after, this is just a suicide mission.

She's even stubborn but she doesn't really have a choice in this case. her dad's life is involved.. if she doesn't do this, what they ask her they're

going to kill him.

Sima and Sakhi are such dicks, can't they do this themselves instead of putting my friends life in danger? who's even this dude, there one who killed Siya. who is he? Siba didn't want to tell me anything.

Nathi wrapped his arms around my waist and kissed my neck.

Nathi: Molo baby

Me: hey love

Nathi: what are you thinking about?

Me: Nothing

Nathi: baby

Me: Don't worry about it, do you want something to eat?

Nathi: Yes

Me: Okay.. go and sit down I'll make you something to eat.

Nathi: hurry

he kissed my lips then walked away..

To be continued..

Note: I don't post on Sundays unless its sponsored, so these two inserts were sponsored. You won't get another insert now.. you'll them tomorrow unless you sponsor.

Sponsoring: R30 Vodacom airtime.

Advertisement: R20 Vodacom airtime.

No: 079 746 0065.

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 06.

.....

LWETHU.

I was getting ready to meet up with Siba at Pigalle. I wasn't really looking forward to this meet up but I'll never say no to free fuck, a quick and uncomplicated one. I just got out the phone with Nathi.. he was his old self as always. warning me about this woman. I don't think Sibahle wants something from me, she's just a horny widow that wants someone to satisfy her needs and I'm game.

Siya would turn in his grave just by seeing me fucking his wife. he would be still alive and around with his wife if he wasn't greedy and didn't think twice to double cross me. he had all the money he needed but he wasn't satisfied. then his greediness got him killed.

I've always loved fucking Marriade women, women who were not satisfied with their husbands so they went out to look for something new. what I liked about them is that they didn't get attached. they were never clingy or complicated because they had husband's and kids. the sex was simple and easy but I'm not quite sure about Siba. Yes, she's married but her husband is dead and I don't want her to get attached to me.

After I was done getting ready, I took my things and head out. I got inside my car and drove to Pigalle to get over and done with. Apon my arrival at Pigalle, I rushed inside avoiding fans of my cooking or something to crowd my space.. thankfully that the place wasn't that packed so I head inside, Siba was seated where I saw her the first time. At the bar in the corner, she had a glass of red wine in her hand and a

little bowl of olives. she wore a long black trench coat and black heels. I didn't even want to imagine what she had wore under that coat. I walked towards her and took a seat next to her, she turned to look at me in the face.

Jesus Christ..

Firstly, She was hot as hell. She was so sexy to a point i got hard just by staring at her. She had makeup on her face with her lips coated with a red blood lipstick. even her hair was nicely styled.. she was fucking fuckable. I wanted to bend her over on this bar and hard her hard until she begged me to stop.

I must've stared at her so long until she became uncomfortable because she cleared her throat..

Siba: hey

Me: Evening

We weren't friends or anything, just two people wanting to fuck each other so we had nothing to talk about. she held gaze for few minutes as she sucked the olive into her mouth. my eyes immediately trailed down to her cute little mouth as she sucked the olive, imagining that as if she was sucking my balls. She was such a temptation for me to stay here any longer.

Me: Your place or mine?

Siba: Yours

I paid for drinks then we head out with her following behind me. we got to my car and opened the door then got inside.

Siba: You're not even a gentleman.

She rolled her eyes..

Me: andiyo ndoda yakho sisi, expect that from someone you dating.

She looked out the window and mumbled ' jerk '

under her breath. I chuckled then started the car then drove to my place..

The drive to my place was quiet, she wasn't talking nor keeping herself busy. she was just quiet and starrng out the window. And I didn't even tried to make a conversation because I had nothing to say to her either than to fuck her that's all.

We pulled up at my estate as the gates automatically opened and I drove inside. I parked my car then we both got out.

Siba: Wow

She looked around the estate quite impressed with the house.

Siba: Your house is beautiful.

Me: You didn't come here to compliment the house right? now come on

I walked towards the door..

Siba: You're so uptight, you need to let lose.

I ignored her and head inside the house.

....

ZIYANDA .

Me: how about this one?

Nathi: it's good

Me: And this one?

Nathi: Nice

I turned my head to look at him, he's busy saying " it's good " and " it's nice " but he isn't even looking! he just focused on his laptop

typing.

Me: Siphenathi!

Nathi: What?

Me: Should I leave?

he stopped typing and looked at me..

Nathi: haybo why?

Me: Nathi, I'm here to see you but wena you're doing whatever on that laptop like I'm not here. You're not even paying attention to me!

he placed the laptop on the table and turned his body to face my way.

Nathi: I'm sorry baby, it's just-

Me: I don't want to hear it ndiyahamba . (I'm leaving)

I stood up as he stood up too..

Nathi: baby come on, I'm sorry sthandwa sam

Me: Why did you call me here Siphenathi if you

going to ignore me?

Nathi: Jonga baby man, I'm working on finding some valuable information about someone but I'll stop and focus on you.

Me: valuable information about who?

Nathi: Not important, let's just relax and watch the movies okay?

Me: sharp

Nathi: Don't be mad mamas, ndakthanda uyeva?
(I love you)

I smiled..

Me: I love you too

Nathi: there we go

he kissed my lips then made me sit on his lap then we watched the movie.

....

SIBAHLE.

Don didn't waste anytime, by the time we entered his bedroom clothes were already being planted on the floor.

I was on a mission here so I had to do my best, I wore one of my best black lacey lingerie I got from my favourite boutique. at Yahlu Glam, this piece was so sexy and fitted my body well. As my own person I didn't care much about how other people find my body or my appearance. but the look Don had in his face when he dropped the coat was priceless, it's like he never saw something so beautiful and sexy. he looked at me like I was the only sexy woman on Earth.

I was ontop of him on the bed, moving up and

down on his long, black and thick length. we were both naked with our bodies coated in sweat. I hated myself for enjoying the sex. I loathed myself but I couldn't help it.

for Christ sake this was my husband's killer, but here was I. riding his dick and enjoying myself. but what was i supposed to do? the man was good in the sack, the way his large manly hands gripped my ass cheeks, the way his warm tongue swirled around my nipple. It felt so good.

Don: Shit..

he was totally enjoying himself because he picked me up from underneath and pumped into me from under. his pelvic bone hitting my sensitive clit here and there.

I moaned loudly as he hit the right spot repeatedly, he rolled me over, he was the one on top now. he cupped my face with his large

hands and kissed me so good while giving me his tougue.

I really hated myself for enjoying this, for enjoying how this man handled me. how he touched and caressed my body. he surely knew how to fuck and how to treat a lady.

- .
- .
- .
- .

The next morning, I woke up before him. it was still dark in the bedroom but with the little light that was provided through the window I could see his physique next to me. his beautiful body with muscles. he was a gorgeous man and he knew that but unfortunately he was a bastard.

I slipped off the bed carefully not to wake him up, I looked for my coat on the floor and wore it as I was naked underneath it. I put on my heels then carefully tiptoed to the door.

he stirred a little on the bed and went back to sleep. I looked at him one more time and head out.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 07.

.....

SIBAHLE.

I was laying on my stomach on the bed crying, I was starring at my wedding ring feeling so

guilty of what I have done. It just feels like I've betrayed Siyabulela. Like I've slept with his enemy and enjoyed the sex more than ever, I hate Sima and Sakhi for making me do this. Yes, I want to give my husband justice. to fight those who killed him but I have put my life in a firing line here. If Don ever finds out that I have an agenda it's over for me. he would kill me in a split of a second without thinking twice.

It's been an hour since I got back, I haven't even showered. I just got back and cried. I'm still reeking sex, sweat mixed with Don's cologne. making me think of what happened yesterday. I took Siya's photo frame on the pedestal and stared at it, with the feeling of guilt brewing in my chest.

Me: I'm sorry baby, I'm sure you must be angry or disappointed in me but I had no choice. I had to do this for you and my dad.. I've already lost

you so I can't lose my dad too. he's all I have in this world. Please forgive me baby. I love you so much.

I put the photo back to the pedestal then head to the bathroom to take a shower, I want the smell of this man out of me. It just makes me loathe myself even more than ever, I just hope I'll never see him again but then that's impossible.

After I was done getting ready for work, I received a call from Ziya as I was preparing breakfast. I wiped my hands with a dish-cloth then answered.

Me: hello

Ziya: hey babes.. how are you doing?

Me: I'm fine, you?

Ziya: Good, I was just checking you up since you didn't give me any feedback about meeting the dude.

Me: Nothing really happened.

Ziya: really? Darling you can't fool me because I know you okay? And right now you're hiding something but if you don't want to tell me it's okay.

Me: Ziya-

she hung up..

Me: dammit!

I didn't have any appetite so I just packed the food into my lunchbox then packed my things and got ready to go. I grabbed my phone and car keys and head out.

When I arrived at work, the client I was supposed to have a meeting with was already

here so I had no time to sit down, I just went to put my bags in my office and grabbed my important documents then head to the boardroom.

....

LWETHU.

I heard Nathi talking and talking but I didn't even hear a word he was saying, my mind wasn't in this meeting we had. It was far away from here. I was thinking about someone I didn't want to think about.

Sibahle Conway.

When I woke up this morning she was long gone, After the amazing night we had together I thought I would wake with her next to me but

nothing. I was used to girls who stick around after a one-night stand wanting to know what would happen between us. what our night meant but Siba wasn't one of those girls. she really proved that she was there for sex nothing much. this is what I wanted to most women I had a one-night stand with, to have sex and leave in the morning no questions asked and move on with our lives but somehow I didn't like how Sibahle left. A part of me hope that she might stay and you know.. but I guess.

Nathi: Lwethu!

My head snapped in his direction..

Me: what?

Nathi: Where's your mind bawo? I've been talking and you ain't listening what'up?

Me: Nothing

he stared at me for some time and shook his head..

Me: What?

Nathi: Nothing, we have delivery of the firearms today and you have to be there.

Me: I can't, I have a cooking session today for the cooking show.

Nathi: That's not my problem, you better be on that meeting on time you hear me?

Me: I'll see what I can do.

Nathi: Good

He walked out..

I poured a glass of scotch and downed it on one go, I had some shit to do but I couldn't focus. but at some point I have to push her at the back of mind and focus. Siba means nothing. She's just a good fuck I had yesterday nothing more,

nothing less.

Get a grip, Thandolwethu.

- .
- .
- .
- .

The cooking sessions took longer than I anticipated so I didn't make it to the warehouse for the delivery, I'm sure Nathi would be livid with me but my career comes first. I don't only run the tyrants, I have a number of restaurants all over so I had lot on my plate. so Nathi's anger wouldn't cut it. he just need to chill at times.

so I drove home straight, I just wanted a plate of home cooked meal, a glass of scotch and my bed nothing more. The security opened the

gates as they saw my car approaching the premises. I drove inside the parked my car on the roundabout, I got out the car and walked towards the door. Maria (the house keeper) opened the door for me with a smile on her face. Maria is in her mid-fifties, she'd been working for me for 5 years now and I'm always impressed with her work.

Maria: Good afternoon Sir, dinner will be ready in 20 minutes. Can you get you something to drink in the meanwhile?

Me: No.. I'm fine Maria, I'll wait for dinner.

Maria: Okay

She bowed down a little then walked out of sight. I walked up the stairs to my bedroom.

I threw my bag at the one-seater couch at the

corner then stripped off my clothes and walked over to the laundry basket to put them inside but something caught my eyes, the black lacey thing caught my eyes.

It's Siba's lingerie.

I'm sure she left it behind on purpose. I picked it up and smelled it, it smelled of her perfume and her arousal, causing my mind to run wild of images of what happened yesterday.

The images of she kissed me, how her small feminine hands roamed around my body. how she went up and down on my length, smearing her arousal all over my dick.

Jesus Christ..

Those thoughts were too hot for me to keep on thinking about them, but it was too late because I already had a erection.

....

NATHI.

This thing between Siba and Lwethu doesn't make me rest, I don't believe that it was a coincidence. As always I never doubted my instincts, it is always right and this Sibahle woman doesn't give my peace.

Lwethu and I, worked so hard to put " the tyrants " where they're today, I'll totally eliminate whoever comes to destroy that and if this woman came to destroy us or something like that, She will have to die. I won't let anyone destroy our hard work but I'll dig some little information first because I don't really trust her.

And to make matters worse, She's Siyabulela Ziqubu's wife. that bastard double-crossed us but he met his maker at the end, so if his wife is

doing the same. she will meet her maker too.
No questions asked!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 08.

.....

SIBAHLE .

The following morning, I went to my Gyna at the hospital so that she could put me on a birth control. I didn't want to fall pregnant while I'm on a mission, an unplanned baby at that with a man I didn't even love. After that I went to La Parada to meet up with Ziya. After that dramatic tantrum she gave me this morning I apologized to her and promised that I'll tell her

everything that happened when we meet up again so yeah.

I was so grateful that Sima hasn't called to remind me that I'm on a mission, he's such a nuisance. A week will end and he will demand a feedback that I don't have because it seemed like it's hard to crack that son a bitch. we slept together and I made sure that he enjoyed it but he hasn't called yet. I guess maybe he will before the week ends, because I didn't want to hear Sima's threats about my father.

I pulled at the parking lot of La Parada and got out my car. Ziya was already here because she was working close by here. I locked the car then head inside. I didn't even need to look around for her because she was seated closely by the entrance with a glass of Conway vineyards in her hand. I walked towards her table.

Me: hey friend.

She stood up and hugged me then kissed my cheek..

She's such a hugger this one.

Ziya: hey babes.. You look good.

Me: thanks, you look gorgeous too.

I pulled a chair then took seat..

Ziya: I've already ordered a glass of wine for you, I'm sure it's coming.

Me: thanks.

Ziya: so.. I'm still amazed that you're still alive and kicking while you're dangerous people like this.

Me: I'm still a little bit careful.

Ziya: this is dangerous kodwa Siba, you'll get yourself killed yazi.

I signed..

Me: I know but there's nothing I can do.

A waitress came with my wine and a tray of finger foods to snack on. we thanked her and she walked away.

Ziya: Can't you do something else maybe?

Me: Like what?

Ziya: Tell this man what you're forced to do, maybe he might help you.

Me: what? Uphambene Ziyanda? Sima will totally kill my dad and I can't let that happen!

Ziya: Whoa.. there was no need to bite my head off. I was just trying to help you that's all.

Me: well I don't need your help.

Ziya: Wow

I sighed..

Me: I'm sorry..

Ziya: it's okay, who are these people nakhona?

Me: it's some dangerous gang, they call themselves " The tyrants ", the owner is Thandolwethu makhubalo.

Ziya spat out the wine that was in her mouth and coughed holding her throat..

Me: Are you okay?

Ziya: Yeah.. Yeah. wait, did you say Thandolwethu makhubalo?

Me: Yes

Ziya: thixo wam (Jesus)

Me: What? You know them?

Ziya: I don't know them! I only know Thandolwethu. that's Nathi's brother.

My eyes widen..

Me: Nathi, as in your man?

Ziya: Yes!

Me: oh my word.. do you think?

Ziya: definitely!

If that's the case, that meant Don knows who I am. he knows that I'm Siyabulela's wife, but why he hasn't said anything? is he also playing this game I was playing? I was in deep shit, totally in deep shit.

Me: Promise me that you won't mention this to Nathi.

Ziya didn't hear a word I said, she was deep in thought.. looked like she was shocked that her

man is involved in illegal and dangerous shit.

Me: Ziyanda!

She snapped out if it..

Ziya: What?

Me: You won't tell or confront Nathi about this!

Ziya: but-

I looked at her..

Ziya: Fine!

Me: Give me your word Ziya

Ziya: I promise, you have my word.

Me: Thank you

Ziya: yeah sure but I gotta go.

She stood up and walked away..

Me: wait-

She was already gone..

Me: Shit.

....

ZIYANDA .

I couldn't believe that Nathi was involved in illegal activities. Yes, I suspected at times when they was calls that were taken privately but I never put it to mind but now it was here in front of my eyes. I wanted to confront him so badly but I couldn't do that, Siba was involved in this. I couldn't put her life in danger like that.

I was in denial, I couldn't believe it. I mean these people are educated and have careers, lot of money but why would they resort to doing something illegal and they kill people at that! Siyabulela was killed by them, because of what?

We don't know. I felt like I didn't know who my man was, like I didn't know who Nathi was. I thought I knew him but I didn't.

When I ran out the restaurant, I rushed to his place.. I wanted so bad to confront him but I kept on thinking about Sibahle. her father and her life was on a line here. She was on a mission, and if Nathi find out that I knew about Siba's plan. I don't know what would happen. Siphenathi has a temper, he becomes angry too fast, and he can ruthless when he wants.. I feel sorry for Siba. If Nathi finds out what she's up to? It's over for her and I won't be able to protect her because Nathi doesn't listen to anyone when he's angry except his brother or his mother. so I won't that Siba will be careful with this and make sure it worked.

....

SIBAHLE .

I was so restless the whole day, I was so scared that Ziyanda might be too angry and want to confront Nathi about what I told her and I get busted. but at the same time I trust Ziya, I'm sure she won't throw me under the bus no matter how furious she gets. She was going to think about what will happen to me if she decided to confront Nathi.

I've heard alot of stories about how dangerous, how cold and ruthless Makhubalo brothers are. they inherited that from their late father who was the owner of " the tyrants ", long time ago before he was killed. so imagine what would happen to me if Don finds out that I had an agenda. an agenda to get him killed, but I hope

that he will understand that I didn't have a choice on the matter. My dad's life was on the line. Siya's brothers were threatening me.

At work I couldn't focus at all, but I managed to get some work done and went home around 6pm. I just wanted a glass of wine so that I could think straight what was i going to do next.

I arrived at home and parked my car on the garage since I wasn't going anywhere anymore. so I head inside the house. I locked the door and turned the lights on, then threw my bag on the couch and took off heels.

I grabbed the bag and heels and head upstairs to my bedroom. I stripped off my clothes and head for the shower, after showering I didn't wear anything either than an underwear and a shirt.. I went downstairs barefooted with a book

on hand.

I was so lazy to cook so I ordered pizza that arrived 15 minutes later. I went to sit down on the living with my pizza, a glass of wine then a book to read.

Living alone can be lonely at times, but when I have my wine and a good book on hand I'm sorted.

I was on the five page of the book when my phone rang, it's Zak, the security.

Me: Zak

Zak: Ma'am, there's a man on the gate and lot of body guards. he's demanding to get in, should I send him in?

I sighed..

Me: Let them in Zak

Zak: Alright

I hung up..

What the fuck is Don doing here?

I got up the couch and made my way to the door, The man was so arrogant he didn't even knock. he just burged in.

Me: What the fuck Lwethu, didn't your Mama taught you how to fucking knock?

Don: she did, but I don't follow rules.

Me: kukwam apha, you will follow every rule I put okay?

He didn't answer me, his eyes were so focused on my bare thighs.

Don: fuck!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 09.

.....

LWETHU (DON)

I didn't know why I was doing there in the first place, I had shit to do at my place but here was I. In Siba's door step. I didn't know what was going on but I couldn't stay away from her, the memories of that night we spent together were still fresh on my mind. I was replaying them every second. before I could even register that was going on I was already in my car on my way here.

She wasn't expecting me to be here at that

moment, she was in her relaxing hour with a book on her hand. she looked so sexy in that shirt that barely covered her beautiful legs toned legs. I couldn't help but stare. this was woman was sex on legs, she was so beautiful without trying. She was beautiful even when she was getting ready for bed.. Makeup wasn't on her face. just her natural look; her weave tied into a bun then a doek wrapped around. Siya was a lucky bastard.

I was so excited to see her After I couldn't sleep yesterday thinking of her but she wasn't pleased to see me, she was more annoyed. some women would totally do whatever it takes to make sure that I'm on their door step to see them but not her..

but then, there was no woman like Sibahle Conway.

Siba: What do you want?

Me: You

She rolled her eyes at me..

Siba: Of course

She turned around and went to sit down on the couch. I followed behind her and sat opposite her.

Siba: Can I get you something to drink or eat?

Me: a glass of scotch.

Siba: I don't have that, wine?

Me: it's fine

She placed the book down and went to take a glass so that she could a pour wine for me. She handed the glass over to me then I thanked her.

We drank the wine in silence, while she continued to read her book while taking a bites

of her pizza. she carried on with what she was doing like I'm not here. since I wasn't much of a talker I didn't mind the silence.

I placed the glass on the armrest of the leather couch and looked around the house. She had a beautiful home no lies, and she had a taste. the house was clean and smelling good. I didn't know if she was cleaning it herself because I didn't see any house keeper here.

Siba: Okay

She sat upright and placed the book on the table then stared at me in the eye.

Siba: I'm sure you were not here because you're bored, You wanted something. What is it?

I took a sip on the wine before talking..

Me: You know exactly what I want.

She stared at me for a while with those clear

white eyes..

She was damn beautiful..

She got up from her seat and walked towards me then straddled my lap, her legs dangling on the sides. her arms wrapped around my neck.. she smelled so good. I wrapped my arms around her small waist then looked at her.

Siba: This is the last time we're doing this, alright?

Me: We'll see about that.

I grabbed the back of her head and brought her face closer to mine, our foreheads linked against each other and lips touching..

Me: I'll have you whenever I want, and there's nothing that will stop me.

She didn't have a comeback on that so I smashed my lips against hers and kissed her

hard, she kissed me back with the same energy giving me her tongue. Sibahle was a good kisser. She knew how to kiss a man.

We kissed for a while, with my big hands grabbing her ass cheeks under the shirt she wore. She was already breathing heavily, the humidity between us was getting hot. My veins were pumping with arousal.

Siba grabbed the hem of my hoodie and pulled it over my head along with my t-shirt. I was left shirtless, she stopped kissing me and stared at my body.. her eyes heavy with Lust and desire. She looked at me like she wanted to devour me in that moment. I've always made women feel sexy but no woman had ever made me feel sexy like that, the look Siba had in her face as she stared at my body was satisfying. I wanted to take her right there.

her small soft hands roamed around my body, touching my muscles and tattoos as she kissed me.

Siba: Let's go to the bedroom.

She breathed on my face as she kissed me, she wanted me. She was horny and wet for me. I could feel the wetness of her arousal on my jeans. I got up the chair with her in my arms as I walked to the stair case.

Siba: We're going to trip and fall.

Me: We won't.

I walked down the hallway with her on my arms as I looked for her bedroom.

Siba: Third door on your right.

I found her bedroom and stepped inside then closed the door behind me. I threw her on the bed and got ontop of her, she took off her shirt

and left only in her underwear.

Fuck.

She was sexy as hell.

I grabbed her leg then pulled her at the edge of the bed and kissed her again. my hands roaming around her soft skin. I got between her legs and grabbed her thong pulling it down revealing her beautiful small pussy that was glithening from her arousal.

Me: You're wet for me baby?

She nodded breathing heavily, she was so horny for me even her cheek were flushed with a tint of red. she was weak under my touch. she wasn't that fiesty woman I saw at the club who said whatever came into her mind first. She wasn't an successful businesswoman, a millionaire. she was my woman.

I unbuttoned my jeans and pulled them down along with my briefs, her eyes fell on my dick and took a deep breath like it was the first time seeing a dick.

Me: Like what you see?

She propped herself on the pillow then leaned over to my dick and kissed the head like it was some sort of a greeting.

Jesus, who the fuck was this woman?

She gripped the back of my thighs then trailed kisses on my dick, from head to the base. it felt so nice to have those soft warm lips against my cock. she licked the drool that came out on the head then widen her mouth to take me.

Shit.

I wanted her on the bed and fucked her brains out. but this was also good. very good than all the heads I ever received. she sucked my dick like it was something nice, something so

eatable. she enjoyed sucking my dick as she moaned there and there. my hand had a tight grip on her hair as I helped her move on a pace I wanted.

It was such a sight to see this woman sucking me off, and on top of that she as enjoying it. she sucked my dick like pro. I was enjoying this so damn much, my balls tighten as I felt myself like I was about to climax.

Me: Lay on your back.

She looked at up at me through her lashes. She was so gorgeous specially with my dick inside her small mouth. she sucked my dick one more time then wiped her mouth with the back of her hand then lay on the bed with her legs wide open.

I grabbed my dick that was coated in saliva, I got between her legs and leaned down to kiss

me. Tasting myself on her mouth.. I brushed my dick against her slickness on her pussy coating the head of my dick with the arousal. she cupped her face as she moaned.

Siba: Fuck me (whispering)

It was the only time I obeyed a command from a woman. It was such a sexy command that I didn't have a single problem in obeying.

Me: With pleasure sweetheart.

I was about to shove my cock inside her when she stopped me.

Siba: Wait..

Disappointment ran through my body, I thought she was going to stop after realizing that this was a bad idea but she had other thoughts.

She reached over the drawer of her pedestal and took out a condom. there were so many condoms in there, about twenty I think with

some birth control pills and jewellery.

She had men coming over here, that's why she has so many condoms. I was one of the lucky bastards that had a chance to fuck this Queen.

She unwrapped the condom then pulled it down my cock then wrapped her legs around my waist pulling me closer to her body.

Siba: Now do your job!

I didn't know what was more sexy between, that she knows how to put on a condom without a hassle of the fact that she wasn't afraid to tell me what she wanted.

I leaned over to kiss her as I shoved my cock deep inside her tightness and warmth of her small pussy. her nails digged through my flesh as she felt me inside her.

Siba: Fuck!

Slowly, I moved until I was balls deep. my bags hitting against her ass.

Me: how bad do you want it baby?

Siba: so bad..

I moved in a slow pace to a much faster one as she moaned in my face. her warm breathe hitting my face. her pussy was getting more nice, nicer than the last time I had her.

....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

I was still angry at Nathi so I didn't sleep over at his house, I even ignored his calls and made him drove around 11pm in the night to my apartment. I wasn't so keen so seeing his handsome face because I knew I was going to

bust but I tried my level best to calm down. I thought about Siba, I could afford to get her killed.

Nathi parked his car at the gate, it was in the middle of the night so there were no other cars in the streets. so I got out the house and ran to his car then got inside. he was wearing all black, and had his hoodie cap on.

Nathi: Kwenzeka nton ngawe baby? (What's going on with you?)

I folded my arms against my chest..

Me: About?

Nathi: Don't play dumb with me Ziyanda, Yesterday be siright but today I don't know. Why are you ignoring my calls? did I do something wrong that I don't know about? If I did, ndixelele

baby so that I can fix it.

Me: Uligintsa Siphenathi? (Are you a gangster?)

Nathi: Uyithathaphi lento uyithethayo? (Where you did hear that)

Me: don't ask me bullshit Nathi, phendula umbuzo! (Answer the question)

Nathi: Yes

Me: why didn't you tell me?

Nathi: For what?

Me: Excuse me?

Nathi: Ziya, We're inlove. siyadyola neh? but my side business got nothing to do with you. whether I told you or not it wasn't going to change anything.

Me: What if-

Nathi: Nothing is going to happen to you.

Me: You can't promise me that

Nathi: I can

....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

When I woke up the following morning, the sun was already up and the blinds were open but Don wasn't next to me.

Flashbacks of yesterday came flooding in my mind. It was the best sex I never had. the man surely knew his way around the bedroom. Even the pain between my legs agreed with me.

I got off the bed and grabbed his t-shirt on the floor and pulled it over my head then made my way downstairs.

The smell of pancakes hit my nose as I was still descending from the stairs, the smell was

coming from the kitchen. I almost forgot that Don is a well know celebrity chef and he sure knew his way around the kitchen. I walked into the kitchen and leaned against the entrance and watched him, he was standing over the stove frying something on the pan while he's wearing his jeans, nothing on top and barefooted. he had a beautiful body and skin that is dripping melanin. he even had tattooes on his arms and chest.

He was a beautiful man.

Don: Good morning, baby.

Me: Morning

I never liked being called " baby ", but the way Don says it with his deep baritone voice. does something in my body.

Me: what's for breakfast?

Don: take a seat, food will ready in a minute.

Me: Yes, Chef Lwethu.

he chuckled..

I flinched in pain when I sat down on the chair, I completely forgotten about the pain between my legs.

Don looked at me and smirked..

Don: Pain?

I nodded..

he left the pot and walked over to the fridge then took out a packed of ice blocks.

Me: What are you going to do with that?

Don: get on the counter and spread your legs

Me: What?

Don: Do what I say, Sibahle.

Me: Fine

I got ontop of the counter and spread my legs, that felt kinda weird and uncomfortable being this exposed infront of him.

he put the ice blocks into his mouth then leaned down to my coochie then ran the ice around the coochie sending a shiver of pleasure down my spine.. I moaned in that instant.

Don: does that feel good?

Me: Y-Yes..

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 10.

.....

LWETHU. (DON)

I left Siba's house around 10am in the morning, after we were done with breakfast. I didn't know why but I was enjoying that woman's company. being around her was so nice, even though we didn't talk much but her presence was enough for me. It was such a weird thing for me to enjoy a woman's company because I usually get bored with women the moment we're done with fucking but with Siba.. I didn't know.

Since I didn't come with my car, I called Zakes(my driver) to come and get me. he arrived 10 minutes later than we drove to my house.

My phone rang in my pocket, I took it out and answered.

Me: Yes?

Nathi: this is one of the days I won't say

anything just punch you on the Face. where the fuck are you Lwethu?

Me: I'm on my way back.

Nathi: I didn't ask that asshole!

Me: You don't need to know where I am, I told you I'm on my way back okay? Just chill.

he chuckled..

Nathi: When you don't want to tell me ba uphi, you know it's a place you're not supposed to be at. Are you with that bitch?

Nathi was my big brother, my friend but I couldn't let him speak about Siba like that.

Me: don't call her that!

he laughed..

Nathi: Oh wow. congratulations brother, she finally won your over.

Me: What the fuck are you talking about Siphenathi? You know what? Don't answer that I'm on my way.

Nathi: You better be here in 3 minutes.

he hung up..

Me: Asshole!

We arrived at my house, I head inside and went straight to my bedroom and took a shower. after I was done bathing and dressed up. I went to my study to get my gun and some other important stuff then head downstairs again so that Zakes could take me to the warehouse before Nathi blew up my phone, he had no chill at times.

....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

Nathi and I, were cool now since we talked things through yesterday. I made sure that whatever I say I don't mention Sibahle because hell would break lose. he was so persistent in wanting to know where I got the information from, who told me that he's a criminal and what not but I couldn't tell him. he will have to forgive me.

I was at Conway vineyards company with Siba, she called me over so that we could eat lunch together in her office. food cooked by the one and only chef Lwethu. I swear to you, she had him by the balls but she doesn't know it yet.

Siba: so I have a plan to check if my mission is a successful or not.

Me: how are you going to do that?

Siba: I'm going to need your help with that.

Me: Okay, let's hear.

Siba: Okay so.. You're going to organize a date for me.

Me: What?

Siba: Whoa.. listen Ziyanda.

Me: Okay fine..

Siba: As I said, You're going to organize me a date for tonight in one of Lwethu's restaurants. mna I'll post on my WhatsApp status that I'm going on a date so that I can see how he will react.

Me: Okay, if he doesn't react kengoku?

Siba: I don't know but it's worth a try right?

Me: of course.

Siba: so you'll help me?

Me: definitely! I even have someone in mind right now.

She smiled..

Siba: Great! I knew I could trust on you.

Me: Whatever! I hope this plan of yours works.

Siba: I'm crossing fingers too

....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Ziya indeed found a date for me, it was one of her colleagues. his name was Zipho, 27 years of age working as bank manager. he was good looking handsome and very nice.

We met up at " the eat ", one of Lwethu's restaurants. It was a high-class restaurant. very

cosy and nice. Zipho and I found a table to sit and ordered. to say I was enjoying the date I would be lying. I was so bored, I kept on checking if Lwethu viewed my status. And he did, but he told himself that he doesn't care. what was i thinking again? thinking he was going to jump when he heard that I'm going on a date. I was so disappointed no lie, which meant that my plan wasn't working. and Sima would want feedback at the end of the week while I don't have anything tangible either than enjoying sex with him. such a disappointment.

Zipho: Sibahle!

Me: mh?

Disappointment was written all over his face, I'm sure he noticed that I was bored out of my mind.

Zipho: I was asking if you're enjoying your meal?

Me: Yeah.. Yeah, it's nice.

I stirred my pasta a little so that I could take a bite.

Zipho: Ho-

he stopped talking when his phone rang.

Zipho: Excuse me

he stood up and walked little further from me to take the call but I could hear what he was saying.

Zipho: Zipho here

he answered then listened to the person over the phone, I watched his facial expression goes from neutral to panic in a split of a second as he looked around the restaurant.

Two men in black suits, wearing dark

sunglasses walked inside the restaurant and went over to talk to other people inside.

Minutes later, people went out one by one until the restaurant was empty. just the both of us and the two gentlemen.

Zipho got done with the phone and walked toward me again.

Me: What's going on?

he completely ignored me and took his jacket over the chair and hurried out without looking back. I was left completely stunned. What was going on?

I took some few notes from my purse and paid the bill then stood up so that I could go because this was totally a waste of time. I was about to go when I voice I wanted to hear talked behind me.

Don: Sit your ass down.

Me: You don't tell me what to do

he chuckled and went to sit on the chair Zipho was seated at.

Me: What are you doing Don? You've ruined my date!

Don: just be grateful that I saved you from that, you were totally bored.

I rolled my eyes..

Me: What did you say to him?

Don: i told him I was your husband.

Me: What?

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 11.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I was shocked by what Lwethu said to Zipho, I'm sure Zipho thought I was a cheater or something.

Me: Why did you do that?

He shrugged..

Don: I just felt like doing it.

Me: Since you ruined my date I might as well go now.

Don: haybo why?

Me: What do you mean why? the person I came here is gone so there's nothing left for me.

he sighed..

Don: You want me to beg you now so that you

can stay?

Me: I'd love that.

Don: You're such a pain in the ass.

Me: I've been told.

Don: Okay.. Siba, the beautiful lady can you have dinner with me for the evening?

Me: ha.a, that's a lame beginning. Try again

Don: What?

Me: Yes, Come on Mister. You have 5 minutes or I'm gone.

Don: Jesus, Okay. Miss Siba, can you make me the happiest man alive by agreeing to have dinner with me?

Me: I'd love to Mr Makhubalo.

he smiled..

Don: Great!

I giggled..

Don: You have a cute laughter but you're annoying.

I rolled my eyes..

he called over one of his body guard to warm up my food and also prepare the same dish for him. the guy walked to the kitchen then Don returned his attention to me. his brown eyes staring into me.

Don: You're so beautiful.

I tried so hard to avoid the warmth feeling entering my chest, his eyes were soft, showing that his words were genuine. I couldn't be soften by this man, he was the enemy. he killed my husband and made it lookes like an accident. I couldn't forget what brought us together, I couldn't afford to let his words get to me. but how can I not when he was this beautiful and charming without trying? I despised this man, but I didn't despised him enough not to open

my legs for him and enjoyed what was hanging between his legs. I loathed myself for enjoying his company.

I couldn't let his cute smile get to me, his beautiful words get to me. my dad's life was totally laying on my hands and I couldn't afford to jeopardize that.

The guy came back with out plates and placed them on the table with the cutlery, I thanked him and he walked away.

Me: is it necessary to have so many guards?

Don: When you have enemies and many people wanting to kill you it's necessary.

My mind immediately trailed to Sima and Sakhi who wanted him dead.

Me: Why would they want to kill you?

Don: Siba, I'm in a dangerous line of work. I

made some enemies to be where I am, i had to kill and break some necks to get what I want. I kill whoever stands on my way of getting what I want.

His words were cold and sent shivers down my spine, they lacked emotion like he was saying something normal. It made me thought about my fate if this man find out what I was there to do. was he going to kill me or break my neck too? Jesus.

Me: Would you kill me too?

he looked up to me from his plate, he stopped chewing for few minutes then chew again then swallowed.

Don: if you ever gave me a reason to kill you I will, there's nothing I hate more that betrayal. being lied to, if you gave me those then I'm

definitely put bullet between your eyes.. excuse me.

he got up and walked towards the rest rooms.

Jesus Christ.

The man was the devil, he was the Lucifer who had no mercy has rumours said about him.

when he busted me, he will definitely kill me.

Ziya did tell that this is a suicide mission, but I couldn't afford to back out now. I was already into deep.

a vibration of my phone from my pocket snapped me out of my thoughts, I fished it out and viewed the message from Ziya then read through.

" How did it go? "

" I'll tell you later "

I turned off of my phone then put it back on my pocket and continued to eat as I waited for this man who excused himself minutes ago.

Don came back a minute later with his phone in hand like he just got off the phone call.

Don: I'm sorry to cut our date but something important came up, can I make it up to you later?

Me: Sure

he leaned down to me and gave a quick kiss on the mouth then walked out.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

Me: how did it go? did he show up?

I bombarded Siba with questions as she stepped inside my apartment. I asked her to come here straight after her date. shs refused to tell me over the phone so she just came here. for someone who was supposed to be happy that her plan was coming together she looked sad or scared I don't know. I couldn't make out her facial expression.

Me: What's wrong babes?

She just broke down and cried, I rushed to her and hugged her. I was already panicking because Siba doesn't usually cry.

Me: Did Lwethu hurt you? I know how heartless that bastard can be.

She shook her head..

Me: then what is it? you're worrying me.

I led her to the chair and we sat down, I listened to her cry as I brushed her back until she finished crying then pulled herself together. she looked bad, her makeup was smeared all over her face and her white eyes were red and puffy. I brought her water so that she could drink.

Siba: I'm sorry for scaring you.

Me: It's okay babes.

I was just grateful that Nathi wasn't here, he went to some meeting I don't know of.

Siba: Don saw the status and crashed the date with Zipho.

Me: that's what you wanted mod right? so why are you crying?

Siba: I think I've made the biggest of my life by

agreeing to this stupid mission. Yes, I wanted my husband to get justice but this one will get myself killed or get my head snapped.

Me: No man Siba, don't talk like that.

Siba: You should've heard the way Don was talking about killing like it was joke or something. his words were cold and lacked emotion, he meant every word he said. he spoke like he knew that I was after him.

Me: ha.a you're being paranoid ngoku, if Lwethu knew your plans you wouldn't have made it here. he would've snapped your head off kula date so don't worry babes you still safe.

She sighed..

Siba: What did I get myself into? Me: there's still chance to get out right? You should just tell Lwethu the truth maybe he will help you or something.

Siba: I don't know Ziyanda, after today I'm not

sure if I'll ever be comfortable around that man.

I brushed her back..

Me: I'm sorry love.

...

LWETHU . (DON)

Nathi was a total nuisance when he wanted, he totally ruined my date with Siba. we were still getting along pretty well until she started with her questions that made me a little suspicious.

I never threatened her or she ever saw me kill anyone but why would did she ask me if I would kill her? where was that coming from? I had no reason to kill her, she hasn't betrayed or lied to

me so why would I do that? I wanted to brush those questions off but my gut said otherwise. there was more to her questions than what she let on. I wanted to stay on that date and try to investigate her but Nathi with his bad timing, he called me over since there was meeting. Nathi found out that someone had been stealing for us so I was going to solve that.

After I bid goodbyes to Siba, I drove straight to the warehouse. Nathi, TK and Zuko were already there waiting for me.

Me: Gents

they saluted back, Nathi had already had the guns out and cleaning them.

Me: Who is this Asshole?

TK: Stefano.

Me: that piece of shit!

Nathi: he was stealing from us for 6 months now, we lost R200 000 to him.

Me: What? how did I miss that? most of merchandise was checked by me before it is delivered.

Nathi: because you've been swimming in pussy these days! that bitch is making you slack. ever since she came into your life you don't take the business serious Thandolwethu.

Me: Don't blame this on Siba, And she's not a bitch!

Nathi: She is, and that will never change.

I moved closer to him and looked at him in the eye.

Me: Listen here Siphenathi, You may be a big brother to me and my business partner but what I do with my dick has nothing to do with

you. Siba is sleeping with me. I'm the one who's fucking her and that means I'm the only one who has a right to call her names no one else! talk about her like that, I'll forgot that we come from the same womb and put this bullet between your eyes yandiva?

Nathi: Fuck you Don! do you hear me? fuck this and fuck you.

he threw the gun down and walk passed me bumping into my shoulder on purpose.

Me: dammit!

I hated fighting with my brother..

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 12.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

When I left Ziya's apartment, I wasn't feeling well. I was feeling down and also have a migraine I just wanted to bath and sleep. I didn't know what I was going to do after I've found out what kind of a man Don is, what was he capable of. he killed people without feeling any remorse. he told me straight up in the face that he doesn't do well with betrayal and being lied at, the exactly things I was doing to him.

to say I was scared would be an understatement, I was frightened. terrified of the man but I couldn't let him see that. I couldn't get myself busted and killed. It was around 9pm in the evening when I arrived at my house, I was hungry but I had no appetite to eat. I parked the

car on the garage, unlocked the house and stepped inside. I didn't even turned on the lights I just head straight upstairs to my bedroom. Arriving to my bedroom I stripped off my clothes and went to souk myself on a bubble bath with a glass of red wine next to me.

The bath was so nice, I just needed to stop thinking about Lwethu for a minute. Just trying to enjoy own company without him invading my mind.

Just as I was still in the bathtub, my I heard my phone ringing in the bedroom. since I was inside the water I couldn't go out and fetch it so I let it rang alone.

Minutes later, bath water was getting cold so I had to come out. I stepped out the bath tub and wrapped a towel around my body. I drained out the water and cleaned the bathroom.

After I was done getting ready for bed, I sat on top on the bed with a book then checked my phone. Don was the one who called while I was at the bathroom. he called two times and left a message I viewed it and read through.

" I'll send my driver there to pick you up, see you when you get here. "

What? he was crazy if he thought I was going to sleepover at his house. how was i going to sleep next to this man the whole entire night without getting scared of being strangled in the middle of the night? I was not going to do that, to hell with him.

I turned my phone off and got Undercovers with my book and started to read.

I must've doozed off reading the book because I was woken up by the alarm system under my bed. It warns me when someone is opening the door without the code or the key, so by the beeping of alarm I knew someone was trying to break in.

Luckily I had a pistol on my pedestal drawers so I took it out and tiptoed to the staircase. I almost shot the person standing by the kitchen counter but stopped myself when I saw who it was.

Don Makhubalo.

Me: Jesus, What the fuck are you doing here?
And how did you get in?

he was just standing tall in my kitchen with his hands deep in his sweatpants pockets. he looking straight on the stair case like he knew I would show up. he looked unfazed by the gun in

my hand as he stared at me with a hardened face.

Don: Izapha, sondela (Come here, come closer)

I've always knew this from the young age that when your boyfriend said " Izapha " or " sondela ". Shit was about to go down. so i knew better to go closer to him.

Me: No

Don: don't make me ask you again.

Instead of standing my ground and refused this man, I found myself walking down the staircase going toward him as he stood on one place just starring at me with his intense gaze that made a sort of uncomfortable.

When I reached him but stood a little far from him. he grabbed my arm and yanked me closer to him and whispered in my ear.

Don: When I order you to do something, You do

it no questions asked.

Me: inobu phambene (You must be crazy)

he chuckled..

Don: I'm sure I am.

Me: if you think I'm going to ask how high if you ask me to jump you must be out of your damn mind Lwethu. I'm not a child, certainly not an object to be bossed around specially not by you. If you want me to do something you'll ask me nicely and respectfully not to order me around I'm not your puppet or your girlfriend! If you fail to do that, get the fuck out.

I didn't know where I got the guts to say this to him but those words slipped out of my mouth. Don needed to be taught respect, how to treat a lady. he wouldn't order me around.. I'm not his side chick. After I've told him where to get off, he didn't say anything to me either than stared

at me like he wanted to bend me over the counter and fucked me then and there. in a blink of an eye, he scooped me up and threw me over his shoulder. I screamed at the unexpected act.

Me: What the?

he spanked my ass so hard, I was sure that my ass cheek was red.

Don: You have a running mouth but we will sort that out pretty soon.

he took the pistol out of my hands and shoved it on his waist then walked towards the door.

Me: Where are you going? I can't go wearing this?

I was wearing my silk sort pyjamas with socks.

Don: You'll be wearing potato rack but still look beautiful so don't worry you're gorgeous baby.

his words shouldn't have soften me up but they

did, I told you guys this guy was charming without trying.

he stepped out and locked the door, his car was parked outside the gate because the gate was closed.

Me: how did you get in?

Don: I have my ways.

I didn't want to question his " ways " so I let him be.

he walked over to his car and opened the backseat and put me inside then closed the door. he went to get on his side then his driver started the car and drove away.

The drive to his house was quiet, his was focused on his phone doing whatever while I stared out the window. we arrived at his estate

and his big gates opened as the car approached the premises, they were many men in Black suits guarding the house with the guns on them. It was like they were going on a war or something. he parked the car on the roundabout and we both got out the car, he took my hand into his as we walked inside the house. there was a woman standing by the door who welcomed me in. her name was Maria. she was a house keeper.

Don asked Maria to prepare food for us then he took me to his bedroom upstairs. When we reached his bedroom he was already all over me. kissing me and touching me, I was angry at him and also not in the mood so I couldn't do it.

Me: Wait..

he stopped kissing me and looked at me, he had a hard one. I could feel it through his sweatpants as he pressed his body against mine.

Me: I can't do this.

his eyes narrowed in my face like he couldn't understand what was I talking about.

Me: I'm not in the mood for sex, I'm sorry.

he sighed..

Don: is this about earlier?

Me: No

Don: Wow.. Okay.

he rubbed his face with his hands then walked into the bathroom to jerk himself off I guess. I felt bad for doing this to him but I guess he will learn his lesson.

I sat down on the king size bed and looked around, his bedroom was nice, manly and spacious. it had dark colors like his soul. there was a painting of a beautiful dark skinned woman on the wall just above his bed. it was a beautiful painting, I walked closer to it and

stared at it.

Don: You like it?

Me: It's beautiful.. who is it?

Don: my mother.

Me: She's beautiful and got a cute smile.

Like his, but I couldn't say that to him.

Don: I know.

he walked over to the bed and got Undercovers,
I followed suit and got next to him.

Me: tell me about your family?

Don: What do you wanna know?

Me: Anything

Don: I was raised by both parents, but my father died when I was 22. Nathi was 28, my mother is such an amazing woman who raised us well to be men we are today.

Me: I didn't know Nathi was older than you.

Don: You know him?

I nodded..

Me: he's dating my best friend, Ziyanda.

Don: Oh, Ziya.

Me: Yes.. so tell me, out of all careers in the world why did you choose being a Chef?

he smiled..

Don: I've always loved to cook since I was young. When I was young I used to watch my mom every time when she cooks until I fell inlove with it then when I turned 13 she teached me how to cook porridge, rice, meat and all simple things first then it moved to other things until I was a professional in cooking. then when I was in Varsity I had a dream of having my own restaurant. I worked towards that goal with my Mom and Nathi supporting me until I reached it

and above.

Me: that's amazing Lwethu, it's important not to give up on your dreams, look at you now all successful.

he chuckled..

Don: same goes for you, you're running a multi-millionaire wine company. that's big.

Me: it's go big or go home.

Don: true that.

Maria knocked on the door, saying that she came to give us food. Don stood up and walked towards the door and opened. he came back with a tray that had two plates of food, an two empty glasses and a bottle of Conway vineyards wine. it had always brought me pride to see my hard work being sold to shops, my wine. It reminded me how much I have

succeeded in life. Don handed me a plate of nicely cooked pasta and poured a glass of wine for me and did the same for himself.

Me: thank you

Don: it's your turn to tell me about your family.

Me: Uhm.. I don't know my real parents or my real family. I was adopted by the Conway's when I was only 3 months old. Apparently my real ' Mom ' left me at the hospital with only my age and name. so Mr and Mrs Conway loved me and decided to adopt me then gave me the best life ever. I'll forever appreciate them so much.

Don: I'm sorry baby, so you don't want to know your real mom?

Me: No.. I'm good without her, I'm already old enough.

Don: how old are you?

Me: 26, you?

Don: 30

I nodded..

.

.

.

.

Don and I, talked and drank that night. It was already 3am in the morning when we decided to sleep but Don had other plans. he was horny again, since I was also in the mood now. we got into it.

....

LWETHU . (DON)

When I woke up the following morning, my phone was ringing non-stop under the pillow being a nuisance. I fished it out under the pillow and checked it. It was TK calling. I ignored his calls and turned my phone off.

I looked besides me, Siba was still sleeping. she was so cuddled up closer to me with her head on my chest, her leg tucked between mine. her lips were slightly parted as warm breaths escaped there hitting my shoulders. she was so beautiful even when she was sleeping. she fitted perfectly into my bed, she brought light into my dark bedroom.

she was the light I needed into my dark soul.

I kissed her parted lips before sliding out the bed carefully not to wake her up. she stirred a little, the sheets moved away from her revealing

her beautiful firm tits.

I took a one last look on her and walked to the bathroom to get my day started.

When I was done taking a shower, I walked back to the bedroom. she was talking over the phone with someone.

Siba: Okay thank you, bye.

She hung up..

Me: who was that?

Siba: Advertisements.

I nodded..

Siba: Are you going to work?

Me: Yes

Siba: Ohw, I thought- never mind.

Me: Okay

....

SIPHENATHI . (NATHI)

I got Sibahle Conway's number from Ziya's phone, I needed to call her number so that I could easily hack into her calls and check who was she calling and what did she talk about. I needed to find out this bitch's motive, I refused to believe that she was innocent. My instincts couldn't let me rest my case about her. Don was so pussy whipped he couldn't see through her.

so in the morning I called her and pretended to be someone advertising perfume for ladies, I was lucky because she didn't recognize my voice.

The minute she said 'hello', I was already

inside her phone's settings. It was going to be easy to listen through and find out what's going on with her.

I couldn't let this bitch play my brother like that, Don was blinded. he couldn't see a thing but I'll help him realize that this woman will be his downfall.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 13.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I sat behind the desk in my office, squeeze ball in my hand. I just got off a phone call with my

dad, he said there is a car that had been following him for a week now. he was not sure what this person wanted or something. Sima was breaking his rules now, he promised me that he won't touch my dad or make it suspicious that something was going on but my dad is not stupid, he will eventually find out what is going on and I don't want that, hell would break loose if he would find out that I put my life in danger in saving him. he would tell me it's his job to protect me not the other way around.

I had been thinking about Don, our yesterday's conversation. I got to know him on the person level but not that Personal because he didn't fully trust me but I was getting there. a part of me felt bad for doing this, the poor man will fall inlove with me while I was there. Imagine how hurtful he would be when he finds out. but I

had to remind myself why was I doing this. I was forced yes, but I was also doing this for my husband. he deserves justice.. I just wanted to get over and done with this then moved on with my life.

My phone rang inside my purse, I put the squeeze ball aside and took my phone out.

Sima's name flashed through my phone screen, my anger suddenly came up when I saw his call.

Me: Are you crazy Sima? I told you not to make it suspicious to my dad that you sent people to follow him around, now he will investigate and find out what is happening! I put my life in danger and helped you to revenge your brother now please don't provoke me or else I'll sing like a bird to Don.

Sima went quiet over the phone like he wasn't there anymore, then seconds later he spoke.

Sima: First of all. don't you ever, even in your wildest dreams to threaten me. I'm not your friend you don't get to talk to me however you want. this brother of mine you're talking about is also your husband by tradition or have you forgotten? Don fucked you to a point you forgotten that you were once Marriade? Listen here ke nontombi, it's Thursday today, Tomorrow I'm expecting you to tell me everything. I need the feedback you work with okay? and don't you dare get cold feet, you'll get out of this one Don utters ' I love you ' words to you okay? And you better make sure that it's quite sooner. am I clear?

I sighed..

Me: ndikuvile. (I heard you)

Sima: Good, now I make sure that Daddy

dearest doesn't notice anything again.

Me: You better.

Sima: My brother will be very proud of you if you make this happen.

Me: fuck off

he laughed..

Sima: Tomorrow at 2pm, I'll be there.

I hung up..

Me: bastard!

.

.

.

Around lunchtime, Ziya came to take me so that we could eat lunch together. She took us to Burger and lobster since we were craving some burgers and chips. We arrived at the place and found a table then ordered.

Ziya: so how are things between you and Lwethu?

Me: things are coming together, Yesterday night he told me about his family and his dreams man. we were just on personal level.

Ziya: he's finally opening up to you and he's slowly trusting you.

Me: Yup

Ziya: but I'm worried what will happen when he finds out that this is all a game, how is he going to react? I'm worried about your life Siba.

I sighed..

Me: I'm scared too Ziya, but I have to do this.

Ziya: You know there's still time right? You can come clean to Lwethu maybe he might help you.

Me: No ziya, the minute I open my mouth my dad dies okay? I can't risk it.

Ziya: yho kubi sana. (It's bad)

Me: I know, won't Nathi be mad at you when he finds out that you also knew about my plans?

She sighed..

Ziya: he will be, Nathi is very short tempered and he acts without thinking. Who knows what he will do.

Me: has he ever hurt you before?

Ziya: No, he hasn't but I have seen him angry. It's not quite a good sight to see again.

Me: I'm sorry for dragging you into this

Ziya: You're my best friend Siba, and I love you. I'll support you in everything you do okay?

I smiled..

Me: I love you too, friend.

She smiled..

Me: enough about me, how's your business?

Ziya: The saloon is blooming, I'm thinking of

extending it and make a beauty spa.

Me: what? That's amazing babes. I love the idea.

Ziya: I know right

Me: keep doing there, you'll go far. You have the capital right?

Ziya: it's not enough at the moment but i-

Me: Ziyanda?

Ziya: mh?

Me: What am I to you?

Ziya: my best friend, why?

Me: Why didn't you tell me that you're short on money? I'm your friend Ziya. we help each other right?

Ziya: I know but-

Me: No buts, I'll sponsor your business.

Ziya: Thank you so much Siba. What did I do to deserve you?

Me: by being a good friend to me.

She smiled..

Ziya: Thank you

Me: You're welcome

My phone vibrated in my jacket pocket, I fished it out and checked the message. Lwethu's name flashed on the screen, I read through the message.

" My lady. can I take you out later? "

I stared at my screen not knowing how to answer him, I didn't know if I should go or not.

Ziya: What is it?

Me: Don is asking me on a date.

She smiled..

Ziya: Oh my word, the dude is falling deeper and deeper in it.

She said as sang the last part.

I giggled..

Me: Sudika Ziyanda.

Ziya: Go on a date with him, maybe he wants to ask you to be his girlfriend or something.

Me: Oh my, if he does what am I going to do?

She shrugged..

Ziya: it's all up to you babes.

....

LWETHU . (DON)

I was in my office, in my main restaurant with a

glass of scotch in my hand. I was supposed to be checking the books of the business but I can't seem to be focused, my mind was miles away thinking about that beautiful woman who was in my bed yesterday. that moment when we talked the whole night and slept around 4am in the morning. I wasn't much of talker, talking all the time always annoyed me. but with Siba it was different, conversation was just flowing between the two of us. Nothing was forced, I even laughed - something I rarely do.

I didn't know what was going on, but I knew that I was attracted to the woman. I never fucked a woman more than once but with Siba I kept on coming for more. She was so good in a sack, I wasn't having enough of her. before I knew it I was attached. I thought she was going to be the one who was going to be attached but it went the other way around. It was me. And I didn't know how to control it.

I found myself missing her when she was not around me.

I was never fascinated by small things in a woman, either than fucking her and moved on but with her, I loved how soft and small her hands are. how good she smelled, how beautiful she was when she smiled or laughed let alone her cute laughter..

I hated how weak she made me, how a pussy I am because of her. I didn't want to let her into my life, but yesterday I gave her peek. we talked about personal things and this afternoon I sent her a message. I wanted to take her on a date. just to spoil her as my woman you know.

But she didn't replied to my message but I knew her answer, she will agree.

Siba: You seem far in thoughts.

her sweet cologne filled my whole office, she was standing by the door with the arms folded on her chest. she was so gorgeous. Sibahle Conway was an angel without wings.

Me: hey, baby.

Siba: can I come in?

Me: You're already inside mos.

She smiled and walked inside, there were chairs in here but she came to me and sat on my lap. her arms wrapped around my shoulders, mine wrapped around her waist.

Siba: You seem busy here.

I had shit to do, but with this woman on my lap. Work can wait.

Me: What are you doing here baby?

Siba: came to see you.

Me: oh really? You missed me?

Siba: No

Me: Yes you did, remember we don't lie to each other right?

her face immediately paled at that, like I said something wrong.

Me: What is it?

She smiled..

Siba: It's nothing.. of courses I missed you.

I smiled..

Me: I knew it.. on that note, come here.

I grabbed the back of her neck and leaned closer to her what kissed her soft little mouth.

.....

Siba: Wow.. this is beautiful Lwethu.

Me: do you like?

Siba: like it? hell no. I love it.

She wrapped her arms around my shoulders and gave me a soft kiss on the mouth.

Me: I'm glad you love it.

Siba: I didn't know you can be romantic

I shrugged..

Me: I have my moments.. let's sit down.

We were at the beach, I asked Maria to make a picnic set-up for me so that I could take Siba there. It was so beautiful and I was glad Siba liked it. we had all sorts of food and wine, we were laying on the fleece with pillow to put our heads. We were watching waves as the sun was about to set.

Siba: here

she had a strawberry dimped into a chocolate.

Siba: Come on Lwethu, open up.

Me: Fine.

I ate the strawberry..

Siba: There, was that hard?

Me: mxm!

She laughed..

Me: You're annoying.

Siba: but you like me like this.

Me: Of course.

.....

SIPHENATHI (NATHI)

Fucken bitch..

I knew she was too good to be true, I wasn't really shocked by the news because I saw right through her. so all along she was planning Lwethu's downfall with that bastard, Sima Ziqubu.

I knew something was up, Don meeting her wasn't a coincidence. she had a agenda, she planned this. Don was not going to be happy about this, I told him. I warned him about this bitch but he was too blinded to see things.

She deserved to die, I'll happily put the bullet between her eyes.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 14.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

When we woke up in the morning, Nathi was in different mood. he was so angry but not saying anything.. I could see it through his face, a vein was evident in his forehead as he clenched his jaws time to time.

I knew right there that something was up, I knew that facial expression from Nathi. he's baying for someone's blood.. for God's sake I hope it's not Siba's or mine because I don't know what I'll do because Nathi can be very unpredictable at times.

I made breakfast for us and gave him, his food then we sat on the bar stools next to each other without saying anything. Nathi was never this quiet with me, he was always talking and

laughing with me but that day, it was different. I was hella scared, I wanted to call Siba but I didn't want to make it obvious.

Me: enjoying your food?

Nathi: Yes

Me: baby, what's going on?

Nathi: Akhonto (nothing)

Me: it can't be nothing baby, you're so distant and angry.

Nathi: What makes you think ndinomsindo? (I'm angry)

Me: it can see and feel it, talk to me baby.

He stopped eating and turned his chair to look at me straight in the eye.

Nathi: I'm going to ask you a question, and

remember that we're in a relationship and we don't lie to each other neh? so better think carefully before you answer because your answer will have severe consequences okay?

Jesus. I nodded.

Nathi: Did you know that Sibahle Conway was planning on having Lwethu killed?

God help me!

....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Me: Lwethu, I have to go man.

Don: No! Come back here.

Me: I can't do that, I have an important meeting

today.

He sighed..

Don: Mxm, why did I let you sleep here kanene?

Me: Awuzazi.

We laughed..

Me: let me go Lwethu, I promise I'll come straight here later.

Don: Promise?

Me: I promise.

Don: Give me a kiss before you go.

I leaned down at him as he layed on the pillow and kissed him, he was kissing me so nice and slowly like he was dreading for me to go. I also didn't wanna leave but I had an important meeting, his bed was so comfortable, having his body pressed against mine was amazing

but that wasn't going to pay my bills. his kisses and comfortable cuddles weren't going to pay my bills so I had to go.

we pulled out the kiss as I felt Don growing an erection underneath me. he groaned as I pulled my mouth away from his.

Don: is there anything I could do to make you stay?

Me: give that 2 million contract I was going to get from Mr Goza.

Don: Okay

Me: I'm kidding!

Don: tsek.

I laughed and gave him a soft kiss on the mouth.

Me: see you later.

I grabbed my purse and car keys then head out,

I bumped into Maria on hallway. she greeted and passed. I head down the staircase to the door then opened, I stepped outside and walked to the roundabout going to my car. Don's guards were all over the place, armed. even when Sima and Sakhi wanted to kill Don in his house they wouldn't even make it to him. they would totally die at the gate. Shaking off my thoughts, I got inside the car and drove out the estate going straight to my house.

I pulled up at my house as Zak opened the gate for me, I drove inside and parked the car on the driveway. I grabbed my things and stepped out the car going straight to the door and unlocked. I went straight upstairs to my bedroom and opened the curtains and stripped off my clothes and put them in a laundry basket along with Don's black hoodie, that had his name written across the chest of the hoodie. I tied my weave

into a bun and wore a shower cap then I head to the bathroom..

When the clock hit 8:06am, I was already done showering and getting dressed. I was preparing myself something to eat then I would go. I made some cereal and coffee then ate.

After eating i put the utensils in the sink and grabbed my stuff and head out going straight to my car.

.
.br/.

The last meeting I had, ended up around 12 noon. I was so tired and famished like hell. I stepped out the boardroom as I told Sinazo to order some lunch for me since it looked like

Ziya wasn't coming to fetch me. I stepped inside my office and kicked off my heels as I relaxed on the chair waiting for my lunch from Sinazo.

The landline phone rang ontop of my desk as I was still relaxing. I reached out to it and answered.

Me: Sibahle Conway, hello?

The person didn't say anything, just sniffed.

Me: hello? Is anyone there?

Ziya: hey Siba, it's me.

Me: hey babes, why are you calling an office phone and why are you crying. are you okay?

Ziya: look babes I don't wanna be long neh, and I didn't want to use my phone to call you because I think Nathi bugged my phone.

Me; bug- why would he do that?

She sighed..

Ziya: because he knows that you're planning on having Don killed.

Me: No!

Ziya: I'm sorry babes, I just wanted to let you know.

She hung up..

No, that was not happening. I was a dead meat.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

I sat behind the desk on my office with my

cheese supplier opposite me, we were on a meeting in our of restaurants to discuss how much cheese and other things I'll need for the month. I trusted Daniel koyo's food for my restaurant. all his products were good and fresh that's why I was loyal to him and buying from him only.

We were still discussing when my office door flew open and Nathi burged inside looking so angry as hell. the throbbing vein evident in his forsi as he looked at me.

Me: What the fuck are you doing here Nathi?

Nathi: sorry to disturb your meeting but I need to talk to you, it's urgent.

I knew that Nathi wouldn't made me miss an important meeting for some meaningless thing that he could solve himself, so that meant this

was important. I apologized to Daniel for cutting our meeting short but luckily the guy understood so he stepped out as Nathi and I remained in the office.

Me: Talk

Nathi: You might need to sit down for this.

Me: Siphenathi, just fucking talk.

Nathi: I once told you that I was going to investigate that bitch right?

I let him be for calling Siba a bitch because I wanted to hear what he found.

Me: did you find something?

Nathi: something very interesting.

Me: Okay?

Nathi: it turned out that, you meeting that bitch in the club wasn't a coincidence as I told you. she's working with the Ziqubu brothers to evenge her husband and also make you fall

inlove with her and trust her to a point you'll be alone with her. Without your guards. and that's when Sima and his brother are going to strike and kill you along side with that bitch. I hate to say this bawo but I told you!

to be continued..

Another one coming..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 15.

.....

SIPHENATHI . (NATHI)

Growing up, Lwethu wasn't the violent child or the unruly child. I was the one. he was always

on the lane, cleaning after much shit most of the time because he was always calm and collected and thought critically before he acts. he doesn't act irrationally but when he got angry, it becomes a mess. nobody can stop him expect for our mother. It's took hours for him to calm down and be okay. And I was afraid that he might retaliate and do something that was going to land him in jail but that bitch deserved punishment. she deserved to die along with her friend Ziyanda. she always preached to me that we shouldn't lie to one another about things but she defended her best friend and lied to me. I didn't find out that information Lwethu was going to die. She was going to console and comfort me while she knew what exactly happened to him.

Women are wicked!

Lwethu hadn't said anything, not even a word

since I told him about what I had find out. his glass of scotch in his hand as he looked deep in thoughts. his phone ringing non-stop on top of the table as " baby " with a red heart flashed on the screen.

That bitch really clung her claws on my brother, Don was inlove with that woman. I saw it through his eyes how hurt he was about these news.

Me: What are we going to do about this?

Don: You're not going to do anything!

Me: What? What do you mean?

Don: You know I once had my suspicious about Siba, when she asked me if I would kill her. I was so lost that why would she ask me that because I have never threatened or ill-treated her but I let that slide since I was starting to like and trust her. but all along she was on a

mission, she's here to kill me because I killed that bastard. she works with my enemies to bring me down.

he squeezed the glass on his hand until it broke and he bled.

Me: what are you going to do about her?

Don: I'm going to play her at her own game, I'll pretend like I don't know what she's planning while I also plan her death on the side. I told her that o don't take betrayal and being lied to easily. I kill whoever does that but she still went ahead and fool me! I'm going to fucking kill her.

I smiled..

Me: Good!

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I was at my house with Ziya, Sima and Sakhi. After that phone call, I drove straight home and called Sima and Sakhi over then Ziya followed. I was so scared, I was shaking in my boots. I was scared of what was going to happen to me if Nathi told Don About my plans.

Don was going to kill me, he was going to fucken kill me because he warned that day. that he hates being betrayed and lied at. he doesn't those things easy. I was trying to call him, but his phone rang unanswered, I knew in that moment that Nathi had already told him but I was surprised that he wasn't on my door yet.. I guess it won't hurt to have a little hope right?

Sima: Siba, sit the fuck down We're trying to think here!

Me: Me sitting down will solve everything?

he didn't say anything..

Me: Just shut up Sima and let me be, it's all your fault that I'm in this mess!

Sima: Of course it is my fault, but you're already in this mess just deal with it and sit your ass down!

Me: You-

Ziya: Guys!! please, can we all come down and try to think of something?

Me: there's nothing to think Ziya, I'm dying today.
She stood up and came to hug me..

Ziya: Don't say that love, we don't know if Nathi has already told him.

Me: but still- let me call me dad okay? just talk to him for the last time.

I took my phone and called my dad.

Dad: Jasmine

I smiled..

Me: hey dad.. how are you?

Dad: I'm fine sweetheart, how are you?

Me: I'm good

Dad: Are you okay? You sound like you've been crying.

Me: No.. I'm coming down with fever.

Dad: Oh.. what are you up to there?

Me: Just relaxed watching tv you?

Dad: I'm somewhere

Me: Somewhere where?

Dad: don't question me girly!

I giggled..

Me: Are you seeing someone old man?

Dad: I'm going to hung up!

Me: Okay fine, I love you Dad.

Dad: I love you too, sweetheart.

Me: bye.

I hung up..

Ziya: don't do this to yourself babes.

Me: I can't help it.

.....

Around 5pm in the afternoon, Ziya, Sima and Sakhi went home. Sima gave me a small device to somewhere in the house so that he could listen to my conversation with Don. he even injected a tracker on my ankle for just in case Don decided to adubt me or something.

I was laying on the couch watching TV with a

fleece blanket covering me when I heard a knock on the door, my first instinct went to Don, he was there to kill me. I rushed over to my drawer and took my pistol and held it behind me as I walked to the door and opened.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

There she was..

The fucking gorgeous traitor that I wanna strangle to death so much but I had to held myself from retaliating because I needed to plan well. I couldn't believe that I was starting to trust this woman. I liked her so much, I let her sleep on my bed next to me, something other woman had never done. I let cuddled me,

something I used to despise but I did it with her to make her happy. but all along she was plotting to have me killed.

I was a fool, she had fooled me. Imagine if I was really in love with her how was I going to feel right now because it hurt while she was not my girlfriend, how was it going to be if she was my girlfriend. I was blinded, too pussy whipped to notice.

I stood on the door and stared straight into her eyes, fear is evident all over her face but she was trying so hard to keep a stoic expression. I could see the pistol behind her, she made her mind that I was there to kill her but I wasn't in the hurry about that, I was going to kill her in my own time.

Me: hey, baby.

Siba: hi

I wanted so much to strangle her against this door and fucked her hard.

Me: Can I come in?

She hesitated for few minutes before she moved out the way to let me in.

Me: thank you

Siba: Anything to drink?

She had one of her best smile in the one, you wouldn't know if it was genuine or not. She was good at this acting thing but I wouldn't last long because she's a traitor and I kill traitors..

To be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 16.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

to say I was comfortable having Don around would be an understatement, I was scared through out the night. I had to sleep one eye open because I didn't want him to attack me in his sleep but that didn't happen, he slept with me on my bed, had sex with me and cuddled me like nothing happened.. I'm was not sure if Nathi did tell Lwethu anything, he was acting normal like nothing happened. maybe nathi didn't tell him you know. I layed uncomfortable next to him until sleep consumed me.

When I woke up the next morning, I expected Don to be gone but he was still here. Laying next to me as he stared at me with a hardened face. his eyes cold like he was starring at his

enemy. he was deep in thought because he didn't even notice that I was awake, I leaned closer to him and kissed his lips.

Me: Good morning.

his face shortened as he smiled at me..

Don: Morning baby, slept well?

Me: Very, you?

Don: Your bed is comfortable, and I have you next to me so why wouldn't I sleep well?

Me: that answers my question.. do you want some breakfast?

Don: the only breakfast I want is this..

he put his warm hand under the shirt I wore my massaged my tit a little then pinched my nipple.

Me: Ouch!

Don: sorry

he grabbed the back of my hair and brought my face closer to his as he stared into my eyes, more like searching for something..

he leaned closer to him and kissed him on the mouth.

Around 10am, we woke up and got ready for the day. I made breakfast for both of us since Lwethu wanted to taste my food. I was not so good in the kitchen but my food wasn't bad either so I cooked for us with him directing me here and there.

I dished up for us and we sat on the bar stools in the kitchen and ate.

Don: You looked nervous last night. What was wrong?

I stopped eating and looked at him then cleared my throat..

Me: Nothing was wrong

Don: is there anyone bothering you?

Me: No

Don: then what is it? You know you can talk to me right?

Me: I know

he nodded..

Don: Whatever it is, just know that I'll never let anyone hurt you okay?

I felt tears welling up at the back of my eyes as I nodded, guilt was burning through my body for doing this to him. I wanted to tell him so bad what was bothering me but I couldn't, I couldn't do it.

That man killed my husband, he killed the love of my life and I should've felt sorry for him. he was an enemy to me, nothing else. a pawn in my game.

After we were done eating breakfast, Don and I drove somewhere since he said he wanted to show me something. A place actually. me being me, I was paranoid. thinking what if he was going to kill me? what if? so I sent Ziya a message that I go missing, I was last seen with Don. he parked outside a house, that was in the middle of nowhere. there were no other places in there.. he took my hand as we walked further..

Me: What are we doing here?

Don: I told you I'm here to show you something, something you will love.

Me: Really?

Don: Yes.. now come on

We head to the door, he punched in the code than access was granted. the house was very beautiful and old styled, it was clean like something was coming here regularly to clean

or someone was staying here.

Me: is there someone who's staying here?

Don: No.. Maria comes to clean here one a week.

I nodded..

Don: this is sanctuary, whenever stress becomes too much for me or even when I'm emotionally unstable I come here to regroup. there's so much peace here.

Me: I can feel it, and the house is beautiful.. what made you to build a house here, so far away?

Don: I like my peace, away from everyone. You see mos, even my estate is isolated.

Me: I noticed

Don: Come

he led me upstairs opened the first door we came across.

Me: Wow

The room was like a library, it had so many books that you can name. In every schelf there was an authors name with his or hers books. I literally screamed when I saw ' Penelope sky ' in one of the schelfs.

Me: how did you know she's my favourite author? That I love her books?

he smiled..

Don: I just know baby.

Me: thank you for bringing me here.

Don: You're welcome.

Don: reading time?

Me: Of course.

I went over to Penelope's schelf and looked over in the Chateau series, I took the Palace;

book five since I have already read book one to four.

Don: interesting read

Me: Penelope is the best.

he went over to the other shelves and came back with a familiar book.

Me: Pride and Prejudice? I've read this book many times.

Don: I love it.

Me: let's read

....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

Siphenathi was mad at me, he was breathing fire and wanted nothing to do with me. he had

been avoiding me since that day he found out that I knew about Siba's plans. he was mad that I didn't tell him about Sibahle's plans.

What did he expected me to do, snitch my friend out? And got her killed ontop of that? No! I couldn't do that and Nathi will totally forgive me. I was sorry that I wasn't ' that ' loyal to him as I was to Siba. but this woman had always been my bitch since forever, way before I even met Nathi. so he thought I'd lose all that because of him? hell no.

so I asked to meet up with him at Pigalle restaurant since I wanted to talk to him, I thought he wouldn't agree but suprisingly he did. so when I arrived at Pigalle he was already there, I forgotten how punctual he can be.

Me: Nathi

I greeted him as I sat down on the chair opposite him, he didn't greet me back.

Me: Siphenathi, I understand that you're mad at me-

Nathi: I'm not mad at you Ziya, I just don't wanna talk to you.

Me: Yet you're here, Listen baby. I'm sorry okay? I'm sorry that I didn't tell you about Siba's plans regarding Don but it wasn't my place. even if it was, I would never snitch on Siba like that I'm sorry but it is what it is.

Nathi: Wow, so you would rather betray me than your friend?

Me: Nathi

Nathi: Answer me!

Me: Unfortunately Yes.

Nathi: Okay let me get this straight, even if we're married you're going to choose your friend over

your husband? You know what Ziya? This is a waste of time. it's quite obvious where your loyalty lies so there's nothing left for us to talk about, I'm sorry but I can't be in a relationship with someone who would choose her friend over her lover. I'm sorry

Me: W-What are you saying Nathi?

Nathi: What we had it's over, I don't want to kill you so it's better we break up!

Me: Wow

he pushed back the chair and stood up..

Nathi: enjoy the rest of your life, Ziya.

he kissed my forehead and walked out..

Me: Just Wow!

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

I enjoyed being around Siba, her presence brought me peace and warmth from inside.. there's this warm aura around that made me wanna be close to her or even touch her at times, we were lying ontop of the bed facing each other while she read the book for me out loud. she was reading so good with her beautiful voice to a point of felt sleepy.

Siba: we fell back into our old lives. Laundry, dishes, cooking, getting coffee at the café down the street. But we barely talked to each other.. it seemed neither one of us was ready to share the details-

She stopped reading and looked at me..

Siba: Sulala baby (don't sleep baby)

I tried to ignore the warmth I got when she called me ' baby ' but I couldn't. nothing hurt me more than knowing that she was pretending in all that? the sweet gestures and what not, she was planning to kill me. a part of me hoped that she might change her mind you know. but that was not going to happen, she was an enemy to me, a traitor that played me very well and made sure that I didn't suspect anything.. I must give it to her, she was good at this acting thing. She was fucking good at playing people's feelings. to even think I was starting to like her, opening up to her.

Siba: Why are you looking at me like that?

Me: Like what?

Siba: I don't know but you had this look on your face.

I shrugged..

She placed the book next to her and wrapped her tiny arms around my waist and pulled my body closer to hers. her leg over mine.

Siba: I love spending time with you.

Me: really?

She nodded and pecked my lips.

Me: I like being around you too.

She smiled..

She was too beautiful to be involved in these kind of things, she was too gorgeous to die.

Me: Do you remember when I told you that I don't take betrayal and being a liar at all?

her face instantly changed, her face became pale in a split of a second.

Me: mh?

Siba: Yes I do.

Me: And I'm still saying it nangoku, I kill whoever

dares to betray me.

Siba: Why are you telling me this?

Me: I'm telling you so that you could know that whenever you feel like betraying me you'll remember my words uyandiva baby?

Siba: Yes.. can I use the bathroom?

Me: Sure

She got off the bed and walked to the bathroom..

fucken traitor!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 17.

.....

[A WEEK LATER]

LWETHU . (DON)

A week went by..

I haven't had from Siba ever since that day I tried to threatened her, thinking maybe she might be scared and want to tell me the truth but that never happened. I guess she was so damn serious that she wanted me dead, even though we were sleeping together. When I tried to call her, she didn't answer her phone.. it rang unanswered. to be quite honest I missed her, I missed her so much. I even wanted to go to her house but I thought otherwise.. maybe she didn't wanna see me anyone, she was tired of me already or her plan was going well to her side so she didn't need to pretend with me.

In that short period of time knowing her, we'd

never went this far not talking or seeing each other. It was kinda weird not to see her burst through my office and demand to have lunch with me.. Yesterday I went to some club with Nathi, thinking of finding someone to go home with. to release stress but I couldn't find the one I wanted or I found interest in. they were too boring and too dull for me, even worse they were clingy. they weren't that light skinned gorgeous woman who I was attracted to, they weren't Sibahle Conway who satisfied me the way I wanted. instead I layed on that bed with a woman I didn't even know her name wishing that it was Siba instead. the sex wasn't hot and intense like it used to be with Siba, she didn't moan my name like Siba did with her soft voice.

The situation I was in, was fucked up!

I wanted and craved a woman who hated me, who was an enemy to me. A woman who wanted to kill her for killing that bastard

husband of hers. I wanted her so bad to a point i almost drove to her company but thought otherwise. I didn't want to seem like I was obsessed or anything close to that, I didn't want to her think that I couldn't live without her or something.

Nathi: Lwethu?

Me: mh?

Nathi: Are you listening?

Me: I'm always listening but that doesn't mean I pay attention.

he scoffed, annoyance written all over his face..

Nathi: What the hell is wrong with you? Don we're running a business here and you need to snap out of it! that bitch got what she wanted and dropped you like hot potato. you better suck it up and deal with it like a man.

I huffed..

Me: I must deal with it? did you deal with Ziya?

For the first time he arrived, he broke the eye contact and looked away..

Me: what did you do?

Nathi: Nothing

Me: Nathi

Nathi: Fine.. I broke up with her

Me: why?

Nathi: I couldn't trust her anyone, she proved it to me that her loyalty lies with Sibahle no matter what.

Me: but you love this woman, I'm sure you can look past what she'd done.

Nathi: No

Me: What about your love for her?

Nathi: it will vanish has time goes by.. once

trust is broken it takes time to to trust again

Me: I get you

Nathi: so when are we killing the bitch?

My heart just tighten at the thought of killing her, the thought of not going to see her ever again broke my heart..

Me: I don't know!

his eyes narrowed at my face as anger flashed through his eyes..

Nathi: Don, what the hell happened to you? Listen since you don't want to kill the girl we're going on plan B.

Me: Okay?

Nathi: We're going to kidnap her, torture her a little until she breaks and tell us everything we need to know then we'll let her go.

I raised my brow..

Me: Just like that? not so long ago you were baying for her blood.

Nathi: I changed my mind, so are you game?

I ran my hand down my face sighing..

Me: Let's do it

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

For the past few days I thought Nathi was going to cool down then call me when he had thought things through but none of that happened. he had been quiet, it was really over. things were over between us and I was still so hurt. I loved Nathi, he was my man, I loved him so much but then.

It had been 2 days since I last saw Siba, so that day I thought I should go and see her. I bought Lunch and drove to her workplace. When I arrived there, the receptionist let me through then her P.A led me to her office then I knocked.

But no one answered so I let myself inside, Siba was seated on her chair behind the desk, she had her back on the door. she was starring at something in her iPad but looked deep in thoughts.. she didn't even heard me getting inside. I tiptoed behind her so that I could close her eyes with hands like we used to do in highschool when we sneaked up on each other but something caught my eye in her iPad.

She was starring at a picture of Lwethu, looked like he was in bed sleeping because white sheets were noticable on the picture.

Me: Siba

She jumped up and the iPad slipped through her hands and fell down.

Siba: Shit, don't ever sneak up on me like that Ziya!

Me: I didn't sneak up on you, I knocked but no one answered so I let myself inside.

She sighed and cleared her throat..

Me: what were you looking in there?

Siba: uhm.. some emails..

Me: really? I didn't know Thandolwethu makhubalo was an email.

She moved her eyes away from me as she stared aside..

I sat down on the chair and looked at her straight in the eye..

Me: Siba, you aren't falling for this guy, are you?

her eyes widen..

Siba: What? No!

Me: then why you were starring at his picture?

Siba: uhm..

....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Truth be told, I didn't know why I was looking at Don's picture. I just found myself doing it. I found myself missing him after I ghosted him for a week, I even ignored Sima because I didn't want to talk to anyone. I just wanted to be alone with my thoughts, thought exactly what was i wanted to do about that predicament I was in. I needed to be away from Don before he saw

right through me that something was going on, I didn't want to be damn attached to him but it was already too late. I knew I was attached to him when I found myself missing him.. missing to have him between the sheets, missing his deep voice calling me ' baby '. I found myself missing his kisses and hugs.

That was bad, I was already into deep. And Sima wasn't going to be happy about it. he was expecting feedback from that Friday but I ghosted everyone and disappeared. Sima knew exactly where I was but he didn't want to find me, I guess giving me more time to pull myself together.

After that interrogation/ Lunch with Ziya, I went home. I couldn't wait for her to leave because she was asking me questions that made me a little uncomfortable.

Was I falling for Don? No. definitely not.

I couldn't do that, I couldn't betray my husband like that. fall inlove with his killer? Sima would definitely retaliate! I wasn't inlove with Lwethu and I was never be!

After I got at home, I took a warm bath and wore my pyjamas then took out the gabarge bin outside since it was full. as I was about to head back to the house.. someone sneaked up behind me and closed my mouth and nose with a wet cloth.

Voice: don't scream, I'll slit your throat if you do okay?

I nodded repeatedly.. how the fuck did he got inside?

Voice; we're going to walk nice and slowly to that car outside the gate without causing unnecessary attention okay? Now let's go!

Oh. My. God.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 18.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

We made it safely to the car without alerting one my securities. I couldn't see the person's face because they wrapped a cloth around my face, I couldn't even recognize the voice. they opened the car door and pushed me inside.

Voice: Everything is clear?

Then another one answered..

Voice: Yes

Voice: Do it

It became quiet then a needle pierced my neck like they're drugging me or something, I tried to fight the man who's holding me but he was surely stronger. the drug kicked in within a matter of a minute then it went blank..

My head felt heavy, I couldn't move it around and it was so hard to open my eyes like the drug they injected me with was still in my system.. I tried to blink repeatedly until my eyes opened, I was tied in a chair with thick ropes. I didn't recognize the place I was in, I was in a big building that had windows, such a cosy place to keep an adubted person in it. What if I jumped over the windows? Fools.

Voice: You wouldn't do that, You are too much of a coward to do that so forget it.

I knew exactly where that voice belonged to, it would've knew even when I was in deep sleep. I haven't heard it in a week.. I turned my head around to look at him.

Me: Lwethu? What am I doing here? Am I tied into this chair? What's going on?

Don: You're seriously don't know what's going on? really Siba? You can do better than that.

Me: Wh-

Then it suddenly hit me..

Oh my God.. this wasn't happening to me, but the look on Don's face told me that my assumptions were true just by looking at him face. it was so cold and distant. his face was hard, anger mixed with pain.. he wasn't the

Lwethu I knew. he wasn't the same Lwethu I slept with, it wasn't the Lwethu who cooked for me. the same Lwethu who smiled and laughed with me. the Lwethu who used to call me ' baby ' . I knew this was the Don everyone talked about. the Don, Ziyanda warned me about. I knew in that moment that it was over for me, I was doomed.

Me: I'm sorry, baby.

he didn't react to the word ' baby ' like he used to whenever I called him by it.

Don: You thought I'd never find out didn't you? You thought you were going to fool me around till forever? but guess what? someone busted you. someone saw right through you when I was fucking blinded!

Me(teary): I'm sorry Lwethu

he chuckled and shook his head looking at me

with disgust, a look he never looked at me with.

I was hurt.

Don: You really good at this game huh? You played your cards right hay shame I must give it to you but I'm sorry to disappoint you mntase, You did that on a wrong person. What did I tell you last week?

I didn't say anything I just kept quiet..

Don: Am I speaking alone now? ndithetha ndedwa Sibahle?

I cleared my throat before talking..

Me: You said, You hate betrayal and being lied at.

Don: What do I do to people who does that?

Me: You kill them

he smiled..

Don: Exactly sthandwa, And that is about to be your fate!

Me: Can I atleast defend myself?

Don: I don't wanna hear a fucken thing from your mouth, You're traitor and I kill traitors!

he stood up from the chair he was seated on and walked out without throwing a glance on me. When the door closed behind him, I broke down and cried.

I didn't know what to do, I was stuck in here with the most dangerous man who hated being betrayed and lied at. I knew what was i getting myself into, I thought I was going to accomplish the mission but Don was already two steps ahead of me.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

It wasn't like Siba not to show up at work, and not even let her P.A know that she won't be coming for work. I was going to have lunch with her as always with Sinazo told me that she didn't come to work and she didn't say anything. her phone rang unanswered..

I was starting to get worried about her so i drove to her place, security opened the gate for me as I drove inside and parked behind one of her cars that was on the driveway. I was about to head Inside when I saw Zak; Siba's head of security.

Me: Zak

Zak: Miss Z, how are you doing?

Me: I'm doing good, you?

Zak: I'm fine, didn't you by any chance heard from Miss Siba?

Me: haybo, isn't she not here?

Zak: No.. Yesterday I was off duty, Jakes and logan were there only ones here. they say that the front door has been open from last night. At first they thought it was a mistake made by Siba but when they looked all over her house for her - she wasn't here but all her belongings are here.

Me: What? Please say you joking!

Zak: I'm afraid not, even now my team and I are trying our best to find her and looked through the CCTV footage but looked like it was wiped out.

Me: Thixo wam!

This wasn't happening! Lwethu couldn't find out the truth. Damn you Nathi.

Me: Look Zak, keep on looking neh? I'll do the same on my side.

Zak: Alright.. keep me posted.

Me: Sharp

I ran back to my car and drove straight to Nathi's house.

I pulled up at Nathi's house as I head Inside, I was so livid and sad at the same time. how could Nathi do this? knowing exactly how ruthless his brother can be when provoked? how could he do this? to get Siba killed!

I reached his doorstep and banged the door with my fist. I was about to bang a third time

when the door opened.

Nathi: What do you want?

He had one of the most bored facial expression on his face..

Me: Why did you let your stupid brother to kidnap Siba?

Nathi: he did? oh my that's great news!
(Sarcasm)

Me: Stop with that bullshit Siphenathi!

he became serious in a slipt of a second..

Nathi: Listen here Ziya, Lwethu did good by kidnapping that bitch. she betrayed and lied to him. I hope he does kill her because she deserves it, now disappear and never come back here again!

he closed the door on my face..

I just felt like crying in that moment..

.....

LWETHU. (DON)

I was seated behind my desk on my office with a glass of scotch in my hand. Nathi sat opposite me with his feet ontop of the desk whilst smoking a cigar. Siba was locked up down in the basement, as we stayed up here planning what are we going to do next with her. Nathi mentioned to me that Ziya was at his house, wanting to know where Siba might be. as always Nathi was aggressive, he kicked her out.

The more I sat down and thought about what

Siba done to me, it was the more I noticed that she really fooled me. I was an idiot in her eyes. She was so determined that she was going to make me fall inlove with her. I was going to be a bigger fool on Earth, being played by a woman like this. A part of me wanted to strangle the shit out of her. put a bullet between her eyes but when I saw those tears coming out of those beautiful pure white eyes something in me moved.

I was touched, I wanted to hold her and let her know that I'll never let anyone hurt her. even Nathi. I was the only one who had a right to kill or hurt her because she betrayed me. she played me. And she lied to me!

I didn't even want to imagine our amazing nights together. when we layed together in bed cuddled up. I didn't want to think of those because they hurt me.

Nathi: What are we going to do with her?
because I can see right through you that you
don't wanna kill this woman.

Me: Im-

Nathi: Lwethu just admit it, this woman is done
with her mission. You're already fallen in love
with her.

Me: No I'm not.

Nathi: I'm not going to open a debate with you
about that but Siba has to be taught a lesson
but first she needs to tell us everything then
we'll see what we will do with her okay?

I nodded..

Me: Okay

Was I really inlove with the woman?

To be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 19.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Don didn't come back to see me again, he sent some guy to give me food and something to drink then left. I didn't have any appetite to eat, I wanted to go home and be comfortable in my bed but I knew that wasn't going to happen soon. I still didn't know what was going to happen to me since I was locked up here like some thief or something, I was so uncomfortable in the chair I was tied in.

I wondered if Sima and Sakhi were looking for me, I wondered if they knew that Don took me

so that they could come and get me out of here. Oh my God.. Ziya. she must be worried sick about me, not reaching me over the phone.

Don was an heartless bastard, who can be ruthless when provoked. I didn't know what was my fate. I didn't know if he was going to kill me or bury me alive, I was scared but didn't show. I didn't even the time, I'm sure it was around Midnight or something I wasn't sure.

I must've fallen asleep whilst thinking of ways of how to get the hell out of here, but I had slim chances because firstly; I was tied up in a chair with thick ropes. Secondly I didn't find a sharp object in here that I would try to cut the ropes with and windows has burglar so I was doomed. there was no other way to go, I was stuck in there.

Cold water mixed with ice blocks was thrown on my face, splashing all over my body causing me to scream in agony. the water was so cold and I wasn't wearing anything warm, just my satin pyjamas that all.

Nathi: Wake up! cimba kuphi apha?

he put the bucket down and came over and crouched in front of me looking at me in the eye. It was only then I noticed that he looked a bit like Lwethu, they had same eyes, nose, lips and ears. Nathi was a little lighter while Don was dark skinned, dripping in melanin.

Nathi: Why are you so stupid? huh? You're fucking naïve! didn't you notice that Sima and his brother were playing you? that you were just a pawn in their game. they used you for their own selfish reasons and you're left alone to take a fall for their sins.

I didn't say anything, I just stared at him in the eyes. Wondering why is he telling me all this instead of killing me like he promised?

Me: Why are you telling me all this? Are you going to kill me or what? Just do it and get over and done with!

I didn't need their mercy anymore, asking for forgiveness was going to be waste of time because they were going to kill me whether I begged or not..

Nathi: And I'm going to enjoy killing you!

Me: Where's Lwethu?

Nathi: Fucking some bitches.

his answer wasn't supposed to hurt me considering the situation I was in but I was hurt. he didn't waste time huh? Move to another woman the minute he adubted me? wow.

Nathi: this is what's going to happen. You're

going to tell us everything, I mean everything that Sima and his brother were planning about us okay?

Me: And what if I don't do that?

Nathi: I'm going to chop your head off and send it over to your dad's door step. how about that?

That thought alone sent cold shivers down my spine, imagining my father's face after seeing my lifeless body on his door step. It was such a disturbing and traumatic thought. I felt tears burning behind my eyes.

Me: Fine

I said quickly..

Nathi: What was that?

Me: I said fine!

he smiled..

Nathi: Great! I think I'm going to enjoy this. I'll wait for Lwethu to arrive here then we'll start.. so long I'll send someone over to bring you breakfast okay Mrs Ziqubu?

he winked at me and head out whistling..

fucking heartless

bastard!

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

I couldn't rest not knowing where Siba was, since Nathi didn't want to tell me where Siba was, my only hope was Lwethu. I wasn't sure how he was going to react but I had to try my luck. this was my best friend's life we're talking about.

I wanted to contact those bastards who put Siba into that madness and let them know that their plan had backfired. Siba was kidnapped now but I didn't have their contacts.

The following morning, I drove to Lwethu's house outside the city, Lwethu was living isolated from everyone else so the drive to his estate was kinda far but I drove. Upon my arrival at his big, beautiful estate his many body guards didn't wanna let me in. they said they were taking instructions from their boss, who is Lwethu. That they shouldn't let me in or else I'll be shot if I force my way through.

I was defeated, these men truly made sure that I couldn't find Siba. they didn't want to let her know! knowing the situation, Nathi was the mastermind off all this.

that fucking piece of shit!

As livid as I was, I head back to my car and drove away defeated. not knowing what to do anymore.

.....

LWETHU. (DON)

I was dreading to go to the basement, I wasn't ready to face Siba. seeing her crying. An enemy crying for mercy on me was one of the things I enjoyed but now it was Siba, I wasn't looking forward to it. I was totally dreading.

I arrived at the warehouse then went down to the basement where Nathi was already there, talking to Siba who wasn't even replying. I

opened the door and stepped inside, Siba looked up at me.. her eyes flashed with hope. Maybe she thought I was going to help her or something, not knowing that her hope will vanished in a minute.

Nathi: The guest of honor is here.

Nathi can be stupid when he wanted. I walked toward them and stood next to Nathi looking down at Siba.

Me: has our little bird started to sing yet?

Nathi: No! we were waiting for you actually.

Me: Alright, I'm here now so?

Nathi looked at Siba with a smile..

Nathi: let's start Mrs Ziqubu, can we?

Siba stared at me, I couldn't stare long at her so

I looked away. She cleared her throat before talking.

Siba: You were right, I was a fool in their game. I was a pawn but I didn't do this by choice.

Nathi: Yeah right..

Me: Don't disturb her

She glanced over at me before talking again..

Siba: I was threatened, Sima and Sakhi threatened to kill my dad if I don't participate in their plan of making Lwethu to fall inlove with me, so I had to choice but to do it because my dad is the only person I have.

Me: What?

This woman played me, she lied to me but some point I believed her. something in me told me that she was telling the truth.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 20.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

I didn't know what to believe anymore, this woman had lied to me ever since I'd met her. She played me but at some point I felt sorry for her; how the Ziqubu brothers played her, she was a pawn in their game. They didn't just want justice for their brother.. they were after me and Nathi for their own reasons but they used Siba who was naïve enough to help them. Well, she was threatened.. so she says.

After she told us exactly what happened and how it happened, Nathi and I, decided that it's no use to keep her here. She didn't help us that much either than telling us all their plans which are a train-smash already because we knew what they planned for us. Siba should've just told me that she was sent to me, that someone was threatening to kill her father if she doesn't agree to this thing. I would've protected her and her father you know, as I said before I'll never let anyone hurt her. so I'll have to make sure that Sima doesn't touch even a strand of hair in Siba's dad. I didn't know why I felt obligated to help her, she wasn't my problem or anything that had to do with me because she betrayed me but deep down inside me I couldn't let her suffer or live in fear.

Nathi wasn't really happy about letting Siba go, he thought that we were going to torture or hurt her a little for the fact that she betrayed me but

I made a promise to myself that I'll never hurt women. so letting Siba go and stay the hell away from her was the best choice I had to do. since I didn't trust anyone to drop her off at her house, I drove her home. She was so quiet on the drive like she was deep in thoughts, I was so grateful for her silence because I didn't want to talk to her. I wanted to drop her off so that I could never saw her again. I was going to do my level best to stay away from her for my own good.

Siba: Don

Maybe I spoke too soon..

Me: Can we not talk to each other?

Siba: I Just-

Me: Sibahle Conway!

She sighed..

Siba: sorry

I put the radio on, dismissing any conversation that she was going to bring up..

We pulled up at her street as we drove to her house. I parked outside the gate.

Me: Good-bye

She went quiet for a while, whilst playing with her fingers..

Siba: I know that you don't wanna see me again and you want nothing to do with me. but just know that I'm truly sorry baby. I'm sorry for breaking your trust, lying to you and betrayed you - I did what I thought it was best for me and my dad, but at the same time I was ruining a beautiful thing we had. I hope that one day, some day. You'll forgive me. Good-bye baby.

She gave me a soft kiss on the mouth and opened the door then she stepped out. She walked inside her yard without looking back,

knowing that I was probably seeing her for the last time, hurt so much. Its like I was losing something closer to my heart. She was gone, what we had was gone. I was going to miss her. I knew that for sure..

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

I couldn't believe that Siba was back, I immediately drove straight to her house when she told me that she was back. I was so happy and thanked God that she brought her back safe. I didn't want to ask her questions through the phone so I drove to her house. I wanted her to tell me everything that happened, how did Don let her go just like that because that wasn't his style.. Specially with Nathi around.

That piece of shit!

I pulled up at Siba's place and parked my car on the driveway then head inside. The main door was open, so I stepped Inside.. the girl was seated on the couch wearing track pants. she was so natural, no makeup and no weaves.. just her natural look. She had a glass of wine in her hand while she looked deep in thoughts, she didn't when hear me got inside.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

It was over..

They set me free, even though I thought they were going to kill me after I told them the truth. I had already accepted my fate but somehow

plans changed, they weren't going to kill me anymore and Nathi wasn't happy, I saw it on his face.. Yes, I was happy that they released me and they didn't kill me but I wasn't entirely happy knowing that what Don and I, had come to an end. I didn't blame him for that, it was all my fault. he didn't trust me anymore and he wanted nothing to do with me.

I was hurt, no lies. My heart was bleeding but at some point I had to let him go, he wasn't mine in the first place. but nonetheless, I'll miss him. so much at that. hopefully one day, he'll forgive me.

After he dropped me off at my house, I cried myself to sleep then I woke up and took a bath before letting my P.A and Ziya know that I was back, and Ziya was in her way here. speaking of Ziya, I got startled by her as she snatched the glass of wine in my hand, I was so deep in my

thoughts to even notice that I wasn't alone in the house.

Ziya put the glass down on the table as she walked towards me and hugged me. Ziya's hugs were always warm, exactly what I needed.. I couldn't help but broke down and cried.

Ziya: aww sthandwa.. I'm sorry

I didn't know why I was crying, but I was crying for everything. I was crying for to be back at home, I was crying because I missed my comfortable bed, I was crying because Don wanted nothing to do with me. I was a crying mess nje.

I hate my life!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 21.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

A week past by..

I Haven't seen nor heard from Don, he was so scared. At times I thought he was going to call.. ask me to come over at his house or something like he used to but nothing. he really wanted nothing to do with me. why wouldn't he? I broke his trust remember? I betrayed and lied to him, but the attraction between the two of us was real. The spark was there between us was real, I regret hurting him like that but I was doing what I thought was best; protecting my father at that. but I completely understood him, he was agree

at me but maybe at some point he will be alright and come back to me.

I'd been avoiding Sima for a week now, I wanted to tell him that Don busted me but I was scared.. I didn't know how he was going to behave. was he going to go ahead and kill my dad? or he was going to hurt him or do something else? I didn't know and that's what stressed me the most. At at some point I couldn't hide from him forever, he was going to find me.

I was at my dad's house, visit for a week but I was leaving tonight. It was nice to have around. Cooking dinner together, having our coffee dates and our swimming and reading time like the old times.. I wanted to spend lot of time with me, making up for all the time I was busy with work and neglected and my old man was happy to have me around, I think he missed me but he wouldn't that. but unfortunately I was

leaving today but I wanted to pass by Don's house to talk to him since he was a little close by.

Dad wasn't at home when I felt so see Don, he went to meet up with some old friend in town so he said.. I think he's seeing someone but I'm not sure. I would be glad if he is because I think he's lonely and deserves to give love another chance, Yes, Mom will always had a special place in his heart but he deserves to be happy too. so I got ready and left for his house.

When I pulled up at his estate, his guards didn't give me hard time since they knew me or maybe their boss told them to let me in. I drove my car inside and parked it on the roundabout then head out walking towards the door.

Maria opened the door for me with a warm smile on her face.

Maria: Good afternoon Miss, here to see Mr Makhubalo?

Me: Yes.. is he here?

Maria: Yes, I'll call him down. Can I get you something to drink in the meantime?

Me: No thank you , I'm good.

Maria: Alright

She bowed didn't little then walked upstairs to call Don. She came down seconds later and told me he's coming then she head to the kitchen, I guess.

Minutes later, Don came down the stairs in his casual wear. black jeans and a black hoodie with white kicks, he Looked like he's in his early 20s. we made eye contact as he descended down stairs, kept his stoic expression as always.. this man had mastered in hiding his

emotions from being evident in his face. he had the best poker face.

Don: What are you doing here?

he was so cold toward me but with what I did to him I couldn't complain..

Me: Err..

Don: Sibahle, I've got lot of shit to do. say whatever you came here to say and leave.

Me: baby listen-

Don: don't call me that!

Me: I'm sorry, I know that I've hurt you and you don't forgive easily but please Thandolwethu. I'm begging you to forgive me, I miss you.

His eyes shortened a little at my confession, I really did missed him..

Don: I really want to forgive you, trust me. but

every time I think about how you fooled me makes me angry all over again. All the passionate moments we shared were all lies.

Me: It wasn't! what we felt, the connection between us, the spark. It wasn't a lie. it was real.

Don: but it doesn't seem like it!

he raised his voice a little..

Don: You slept with me! Laughed with me, dined with me whilst you know that you were planning my death. You wanted me dead Sibahle. What makes you think I'll ever trust you again? Let alone - letting you come back into my life. Siba, let's not waste each other's time and make this conversation go further. there's nothing to talk about, what we had ended the day I find out your agenda and we will never be the same again.

Tears burned at the back of my eyes..

Me: don't say that..

Don: Just get out Siba, don't ever come back here.

he turned around and walked up the stairs..

Me: Thandolwethu!

he ignored me and continued to walk up without looking back.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

I didn't want to admit it that I missed her too, it was so good to see her.. she looked so gorgeous like the last time I saw her. It's been a week since I last time saw her, I missed her so much! I wanted to call her just to hear her sweet voice that used to moan my name when we fucked on my bed. when she was beneath me

holding me like I was her safe place.

I never met a woman who distracted my feelings like this, she evoked emotions in me that I thought they never existed. I did something I thought I'll never do in my whole entire life.. The last time she was here, she left her black short - sleeve t-shirt that I cuddled to sleep every night so that I could smell her. I want to forgive her so that we could go back to what we were but I can't. my ego was bruised, Siba hurt me so much. I can't just forgive her just like that.. she had to work for my forgiveness.

After she left that afternoon, Nathi came over to visit so he said, but I knew better that he was here for Maria's cooking skills and her delicious meals. but I didn't mind as long he didn't get on

my nerves. I was laying ontop of my bed, with my headsets on. listening to this other song.. Siba sent me on Whatsapp to listen, she sent it awhile ago when things were good between us. It was Tsoul - best of me.

I was still listening to it when my bedroom door opened, I already knew who it was because Maria or anyone else just open my bedroom while I'm inside so it was Nathi. I took off my earphones and looked at him..

Me: What do you want?

Nathi and I, haven't talked since that day we released Siba..

he sat down on the couch next to the bed and looked at me.

Nathi: You look heartbroken.

Of course, I was heartbroken. but I wouldn't say

that to him.

Me: I'm fine

Nathi: What's going on with you? I last saw you last week.

Me: I have been busy.

he nodded..

Nathi: Sibahle?

Me: What about her?

Nathi: When last did you see her?

Me: A week ago

Nathi: That's why you're like this? You miss her don't you?

I didn't answer him..

Nathi: tell me Don.. do you love this woman?

Me: No I don't.

Nathi: Yes, you do.

Me: You're talking bullshit now.

Nathi: Let me draw a picture for you, You're the Don wena. Whoever betrays you - you don't think twice to put bullet between their eyes. You don't sleep with the same person for more than 3 days, girls don't sleep at your bed. they don't wear your clothes, You don't send your bodyguards to watch over their family or them or am I lying?

As much I didn't want to admit it, he was right. I was doing all these things for Siba and I didn't know why.

Nathi: Don, You know that I'll never hurt a woman you're inlove with. If you love this woman I'll go and apologize to her.

Me: I don't know man

Nathi: better make up your mind bawo, Siba is a beautiful woman. She will meet someone who will love her and wena what are you going to do?

If you love this woman, go get her before it's too late. nam I'll try and talk to Ziya because I still love her even though she betrayed me.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

After I came back from Don's house, I drove straight to my dad's house to take my luggage. I bit goodbyes to dad then I drove to my house.

I was so hurt by my conversation with Don, how it occurred. I knew Lwethu was stubborn but not this hotheaded! I thought at some point he had aley forgave but I raised my hopes for nothing. the man still wanted nothing to do with me. he doesn't want to associate himself with me ever again and that caused a sting on my

heart. Don was the only one I wanted, he was the one who could handle me and treated me like a woman that I am.

I arrived at my house late, around 7 in the evening. I drove inside my yard and parked the car inside the garage since I wasn't going anywhere at night. I got inside the house through the entrance at the garage that went through the kitchen.

I was about to take off my shoes before switching the lights on when I felt it. the atmosphere was different, which means someone was in the house and whoever was watching me.

Me: Who are you?

Voice: Switch the lights on.

I knew the voice the voice exactly.. it was Sakhi Ziqubu. What the fuck did he wanted.

Me: how the fuck did you get in?

Sakhi: I said switch the fucken lights on!

I moved to where the main switch was and switched it on. he was seated on the couch with a gun laying on the table in front of him. he had a bottle of wine in his hand, drinking from the bottle.

Sakhi: hi gorgeous, long time no see.

I was scared like hell, but I couldn't show fear. I didn't want to him to see that I was scared. I went over to the couch and sat down.

Me: ufuna nton? (What do you want)

Sakhi: I'm here for the feedback, you've been avoiding us for a week now. thetha sisi.

I had no choice but to spill the beans now..

Me: Don busted me, he knows the truth.

Sakhi: You're lying! he fucked you so good to a point he changed your mind about our plans and I won't let that happen.

Me: It's the truth! What do you want me to say?

he slapped me hard across the face causing my hand to snap aside with his hand..

Sakhi: You're going to tell me everything!

Me: I don't have anything to say, I don't have any information!

he looked at me for a while, his eyes roaming all over my body like he was fucking me with his eyes.

I knew exactly what he was thinking so I had to do something. Luckily that my phone was in my hand so I dialled the first number I came across. he saw the phone lighting up on my hand.

Sakhi: You bitch!

he slapped me hard on the face, I screamed this time. he grabbed me and threw me on the other couch as I fight him off. I punched him hard on the phone and he groaned.

Sakhi: You're going to regret this!

Me: Leave me alone!

Sakhi: I want to taste what Don and my brother were tasting.

This wasn't happening to me!

he got ontop of me and grabbed my skirt pushing it up to my waist revealing my white thong.

Sakhi: fuck!

I was already crying now, I couldn't be a rape victim!

he unbuckled his belt and shoved his pants down his feet.

Me(crying): Please don't do this!

he was about to open my legs forcefully when a gun shot went off, Sakhi fell down next to the couch as his blood splashed all over me. I was trying to make sense of things when I saw Don standing over me. he pulled me into his arms..

Don: I'm sorry, baby.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 22.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

Apart of me didn't want to answer Siba's call but something deep inside me said I should pick up! What she was in danger? Like my gut

was trying to tell me something.. my baby was really in danger, big danger at that. I think she called me by mistake.

I didn't know what was I going to do if I didn't make it on time. That bastard was going to.. I just don't wanna talk or think about it. I'm glad that I shot him dead or else I was going to do more damage to him to a point he chooses death himself! fucking rapist.

Sibahle was still shaken after ordeal, I made some hot chocolate for her and Marshmallows so that she could calm down while laying ontop of the bed. I asked one of guys to come here and clean this up. she will wake up tomorrow will all this gone.

Me: how are you feeling, baby?

She shrugged..

Siba: I'm fine, I guess.

Me: I'm sorry that I came to late.

She shook her head..

Siba: You came on time, thank you so much.

Me: I told you before that I'll never let anyone hurt you.

She bite her lower lip, her eyes glithening with tears..

Siba: I can't believe I was almost a rape victim.

I scooted closer and pulled her closer to my chest then hugged..

Me: Thank God that you ain't baby, do you need therapy or something?

Siba: No.. I'll be fine. I just need few days then I'll bounce back.

Me: Will you be alright all alone here?

Siba: I will be but can you please stay with me

tonight?

Me: Of course baby. You don't need to ask.

She gave me a weak smile..

Siba: Thank you, I know that you said we shouldn't talk about it again but I'm sorry

Me: Can we focus on you tonight?

She nodded but clearly dissapointed.

Me: would you like something to eat?

Siba: I'm not really hungry, but I would like something.

Me: Okay

I stood up and went to prepare something to eat for her...

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

I haven't seen Siba in a week, she was at her father's house outside the city. so u couldn't visit her, we were only commnicating through the phone. She was supposed to call me today and tell me if she arrived safely at her house but she wasn't.

I was seated on the floor at my house, watching tv whilst eating popcorns. It was lazy night for me. I wasn't sleepy so I decided to stay up late. I was still watching when a knock came through the door, it was so late for visiteres so who might that be. I got up from the floor and head to the door, I opened the door. I was shocked to see who was standing there. The mighty himself.

Me: Siphenathi?

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I couldn't believe that Sakhi was going to do that to me, I was his brother's wife for heaven's sake. he shouldn't be having such thoughts about me, I was so grateful for Don being there for me, rescuing me even though I had hurt his feelings and bruised his ego. I don't know if it wasn't for him what would have happened to me.

I was still very much shaken about the ordeal, I didn't want to be left alone. so Lwethu cooked pasta for us. we dished up and ate in bed while talking about silly things. he didn't want us to talk about how I betrayed him. I tried to apologise again but he brushed me off, I was so

disappointed honestly but also grateful that he was there for me through it all. I wanted to call Ziya and let her know what happened but since it was already late I assumed that she must be sleeping so I'll call her in the morning.

We finished eating, Don went to wash the dishes downstairs then came back to bed. he pulled his t-shirt over his head, followed by his pants. I couldn't help but stare at his hard body physique. his body was well built and beautiful with all the muscles and all that. his skin so dark and beautiful, dipped in melanin it blended so well with my light one.

Don: You starring.

Me: I love your body, more specially your skin colour. It blends well with mine.

he just stared at me like I didn't say anything..

Don was one of those guys who didn't know how you take a compliment.

Don: I know what you're trying to do and it won't work.

I giggled..

Me: I'm not trying anything Thandolwethu!

Don: Alright, Scoot over

he got Undercovers with me and pulled me closer to him. our faces were so close to each other. we were literally breathing into each other's face.

his face features were so relaxed, he didn't have that cold face he had earlier on when I was at his house. he was now calm and collected.. like the Lwethu I know.

Me: I like having you around, I feel safe around you.

Like my words touched him, the corner of his

lips rose into a little cute smile.. his eyes fell into my lips before he looked into my eyes again.

Don: You're fucking gorgeous, baby.

I knew that I was gorgeous, I didn't need anyone to tell me that. but when it was coming from him it had that thing. made me believe every word he said.. because I knew he was the man of his word, but that day he couldn't kill me even after he promise to.

Me: Thank you, You're beautiful too.

his fingers caressed my thigh all the way to waist. his touch was soft but it evoked feelings deep inside me. his fingers went to my coochie and tapped my clit few times with his forefinger. I was already breathing heavily.. he grabbed the back of my head and brought me closer then kissed me. kissed me like it was the last time he was kissing me. his lips moving softly

against mine. It was amazing!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 23.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

When I woke up the next morning, I was laying on top of Lwethu. his arms were wrapped around my waist like he was caging me from going anywhere. I was so comfortable and his body was so warm, I snuggled closer and held him tight.

Don: You finally awake.

I looked up at me, looked like he was awake for some time now. Just starring at me.

Me: Good morning, baby.

I gave him a soft kiss on the mouth, not giving fuck about morning breath.

Don: Molo baby, sleep well? no nightmares?

I shook my head..

Me: I slept like a baby.

Don: I'm glad, breakfast?

Me: nope! It's turn, You're going to eat my food.

he smiled..

Don: Alright Miss, the kitchen is yours.

I kissed him one more time before getting off the bed, Don spanked my ass as I walked off. I gave him my middle finger - he laughed. I walked inside the bathroom and washed my face on the sink and applied my face cream

then brushed my teeth.

When I head back to the bedroom, Don was leaning against the headboard while tapping at his phone. I walked past him going out and made my way to the kitchen to prepare breakfast for this man and I. When I got downstairs, my living was squicky clean. Like someone didn't just die here last night.

I finished making breakfast and called Lwethu to come down to eat, it was nothing fancy like Lwethu's food but it was eatable you know. he came down the stairs wearing my white robe with my sleepers. I giggled looking at him..

Don: What?

I pointed at his feet, he was wearing pink sleepers..

he shrugged his shoulders..

Don: I can't wait to taste this.

he sat down on the bar stool in the kitchen then I put the plate in front of him. he took the cutlery and got ready to eat. he ate the eggs first, then a bacon.

Me: And?

Don: The eggs are too salty and the bacon isn't crunchy, I'm sorry I can't eat this.

Oh, I was disappointed..

Me: Can I make you something else then?

he looked at me and burst out laughing.. I was now confused..

Don: it's a prank baby, the food is delicious. You should've seen your face.

Me: Fuck off!

I playfully hit him on the chest and laughed. he

took my hand and kissed it.

Don: it's good to see you laughing, I didn't like what I saw yesterday.

I nodded..

Don: And I forgive you.

I smiled..

Me: Thank you.. Thank you!

I rushed over his side and hugged him, pushing his plate down and it fell down..

Me: Oops!

Don: It's your fault.

We laughed..

.....

Ziya was so sad and livid when I told her what

happened to me yesterday and how Don saved me, she was totally grateful to him as I was too. We were at her workplace when I told her this, I came to do my hair and nails with some money Lwethu gave me to spoil myself. when I asked him why is he giving me money he just said ' for being so damn gorgeous without trying ', And boy.. didn't I Melt at that? Jesus.

Ziya: babes, Are you sure that you don't love this guy? I mean the way you guys behave it's like you're girlfriend and boyfriend.

I sighed..

Me: I don't know Ziya, I totally don't. I don't know if it's love what I'm feeling for Lwethu or it's what but I feel something for him.

Ziya: You love him babes and he loves you too. but I don't know why he's taking his sweet time.

Me: Maybe he doesn't feel the same way.

I said shrugging..

A part of me was sad about this, that he might not have any feelings towards me or something like that but his actions says something else.

Ziya: Nonsense! Lwethu loves you and he knows it too, we're just going to wait and see okay?

Me: Alright!

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

After I left Siba's house, I drove straight to my house to take a shower and get ready for work.. it was a long drive so I was definitely going to be late. As I was still driving, my phone beeped in my car as I fished it out and viewed the

photos Siba sent. It was photos of her, she had her - hair done, also her nails. she looked hella gorgeous.. but her caption made me crack up in a smile, it said:

" ubene nemini efana nam "

I didn't know what was going on with me but I couldn't stay away from the woman anymore, it was like the more I tried to distance myself - it was the more I was being sucked in. I even gave her R5000 in this morning to spoil herself up. this woman is a millionaire, she doesn't need my lousy R5000 but she appreciated it, took it and used it to get herself beautiful. She was a such a sweetheart.

I pulled up at my house and drove inside the estate. I parked the car and head out. I greeted

my bodyguards then head inside. I was greeted by Maria, who told me that breakfast was ready but I had already eaten.

Me: call the guards inside so that they can eat it.

Maria: Yes, sir.

She bowed down a little then walked away. I walked up the stairs to take a shower.

.....

SIPHENATHI . (NATHI)

I was standing by the window on warehouse. I was looking over the city.. cars driving up and down. I'd been trying to call Ziya for few times now but she doesn't take my calls. Last night when I was at her apartment she threw me out and said I should never set my foot at her house

again. I was quite disappointed, but what did I expect? That she was going to welcome me with open arms after the way I treated her?

I had a meeting with one of the suppliers today with Don but he was late. I called at his house and Maria told me that he left in the middle of the night and never came back. I didn't ask further questions because I knew where he was.

At Sibahle Conway's house.

Thandolwethu loved this woman, but he was still in very much in denial. he knew that he felt something for her but not sure what it is. from my own thinking, I think he loved her the first time he saw but he didn't acknowledge it. Don knows that I wouldn't hurt the woman he loves, that's why I needed him to tell me so that I could go and apologize to Sibahle.

The office door burst opened as Don stepped inside while tapping at his phone. he was smiling, there was only one person who could make him smile like that.

Sibahle Conway.

Me: What got you so smiling?

Don: bawo, I think I'm inlove with this woman.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 24.

.....

SIPHENATHI . (NATHI)

Don stepped inside the office and closed the door behind him, he walked over to the chair

and sat down.

Me: You're only realizing that now?

Don: Yeah, I knew that I felt something for her but I didn't know what it is.

Me: so what are you going to do? Court her?

Don: isenziwa lonto? (does everyone still do that)

I shrugged..

Don: You seem down, what's up?

Me: Nothing

Don: Siphenathi

I sighed..

Me: Ziya doesn't take my calls, she's completely avoiding me.

Don: I don't blame her you know, you were also like this on her.

Me: Now I understand how she felt. do you

think she will forgive me?

Don: I'm not a relationship expert neh? but far as I know Ziya loves you. she was your woman, you know which buttons to press to soften her up.. try that.

Me: Ziyanda can be closed off when she wants, nam ndisuke ndingayazi ba mandithini.

Don: all I'm saying is that, you the one who knows her; inside out. deal with her.

Me: Alright.

Don: has Crocs arrived yet?

Me: he's 20 minutes late

Don: he better be here, I have lot of shit to do that waiting here for him.

.....

After the meeting, Don left immediately since he was rushing off to one of his restaurants.. apparently there was a crisis so he needed to be there. Me, on the other side. I had a lot of shit to do, workload! but I couldn't focus, I needed to talk to Ziya so I drove to her place..

Upon my arrival there, she was also arriving. I parked my car behind hers and stepped inside the yard and walked over to her. She was standing next to her car, talking to someone over the phone without realizing that I'm here.

Ziya: No buts, Siba. we're doing it okay?

I couldn't hear what Siba was saying over the phone, Ziya nodded..

Ziya: Alright then, see you tomorrow.

She hung up..

She turned around and got startled by me

standing in front of her..

Ziya: Jesus, Nathi. You scared me.

Me: I'm sorry

Ziya: It's okay. What are you doing here?

Me: isn't it obvious? I'm here to talk to you?

Ziya: About what?

Me: Ziya come on, don't be like this.

She folded her arms to her chest and looked away..

Me: Ziya, I know that I'm not your favourite person at the moment but we need to talk. I know that our last encounter wasn't so nice, I was dick to you-

Ziya: Yeah, a big dick.

Me: I guess I deserve that. but I'm sorry okay? I know I wasn't supposed to react like that but as you know that I don't like betrayal. so when I

find out that you knew about Sibahle's agenda I was angry. but do you blame me? how were you going to react after you have found out that your brother's girlfriend or something is planning on killing your brother and I knew but I didn't do anything. how would you feel?

She answer me, she just looked aside.. her sassy attitude disappearing as minutes passes..

Me: thought as much, but asikho lapho. I just wanted to let you know that I'm sorry and I want you back, I miss you.. I miss us!

I moved closer to her and wrapped my arms around her waist and pulled her more closer, her, not removing my hands or pushing me backwards was a good move. she was slowly softening..

Me: do you forgive me? huh?

I said pecking her lips slowly..

Me: Answer me baby, do you forgive me?

She nodded..

Me: Talk Ziya.

Ziya: Yes.. I forgive you.

Me: Thank you, baby.

I grabbed the back of her head and kissed her..

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

As much as I wanted Siba to be mine officially, but I wasn't sure if she felt the same way about me. if she felt what I felt? love me like I love her. I wanted to be sure first.

I always knew that I felt something for Siba, but I wasn't sure what it is. I thought I was just sexual attracted to her. Like I just wanted to

fuck her but I was wrong. It was more than that. I fucking loved the woman, I was inlove with her, but I wasn't sure if she loved me too you know. but I needed to find out.

Yesterday, one of my guys has sent Sakhi's body over to Sima. I asked him to drop the body as his doorstep.. I wanted him to see his rapist of a brother dead because he tried to mess with my woman but he got himself killed. And today I was going to kill Sima, I couldn't let Siba live her life looking over her shoulders because of those bastards. who wanted nothing but to make her a pawn in their game. I was going to solve this once and for all.

After the crisis I was called over for at one of my restaurants, I drove straight to Sima's house. I didn't go with my bodyguards. I wanted to do this by myself.. I arrived at his house and head inside the yard, his guards didn't deny me

excess upon seeing who I was.

Such pussies..

I walked towards the door and knocked, the door was opened by a woman who looked like she was in her early 20s. she looked to see me. no supprises there, I was quite famous.

She let me inside, Sima was seated one of the coaches with a cigar in his hand. not knowing it was his last day smoking it.

Me: Am I disturbing?

he stilled at the sound of my voice then slowly turned his head to look at me..

Sima: Don

Me: in the flesh

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Lwethu was supposed to fetch me tonight, since I was going to sleep over at his house. My overnight bag was already packed and ready ontop of the bed as I sat on the bed with a glass of water in my hand. I was feeling very nauseated so I had a glass of cold water to make me feel a little bit better.

I didn't know if it was something I ate or what but I wasn't feeling really good. I wanted to throw up but scared.. I was never a fan of throwing up because I'd always thought that I might puke my intestines by mistake.. stupid right? I know.

but it was my fear. I also tried calling Lwethu but his phone was off. going to voicemail

Everytime I tried to call him so I gave up.

I went to the bathroom to wash my face, brushed my teeth and layed in bed as my head was going around like I was dizzy. I didn't want to get Undercovers since Lwethu might arrive any time soon so I just layed on top of the covers.

I felt the urge to puke as I jolted off the bed and ran to the bathroom, I kneed infront of the toilet and puked as I held my weave back.. After puking I washed my mouth again and sat down on the cold floor as I was feeling very hot..

Jesus. What was happening to me?

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 25.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

I didn't want to make death an easier way out d for Sima, shooting him sounded so much easy for him so I decided that we should fight. fight to death.. he deserved that for what he put Siba through. Nathi and I, were a team. he was the best sniper while I was the best fighter. I preferred to use my hands most of the time to men who betrayed me and Sima deserved that.

At first he didn't want to fight me, but he was also afraid to look pathetic in front of his guards so he forced himself to fight me even though he knew that I was going to kick his ass.

And I did.

It felt so good to break his jaw, rearranging his

face to a point he wasn't even recognizable then I left him there. next time he will think twice before coming my way again.

After I was done with Sima, I drove straight to Siba's house since I was supposed to fetch her an hour ago but I lost track of time at Sima's.. and my baby was going to be mad for sure, punctuality was everything to Sibahle.

I pulled up at her house and parked the car on the driveway then head towards the door and opened it. She was laying on the couch with a glass of water on the table.

Me: hey baby, are you okay?

She sat up straight and took a sip on her water..

Siba: I'm fine, just feel a little nauseated. where have you been? Kudala ndilinde Thandolwethu.

Me: I lost a track of time, baby. I'm sorry.

Siba: it's Okay

My baby didn't look really good, I put my hand on her forehead to test her temperature. She wasn't burning..

Me: Do you need something? should I make you some tea?

Siba: I'm craving ice cream.

Me: ice cream? kodwa uyagula? hay siba. (but you're sick? No Siba)

Siba: but-

Me: No

She sighed..

Siba: Fine, bring me tea then.

Me: Coming right up!

I gave her a kiss on the mouth then stood up making my way to the kitchen. I washed my

hands in the sink first before starting to make this woman some tea and also something to eat for both of us. As I was still making food, Pasta. her favourite. my phone rang in the back pocket of my jeans, I wiped m hands with a dish-cloth and fished it out. It was Nathi calling.

Me: sure, bawo.

Nathi: awe, where are you?

Me: I'm at Siba's.

Nathi: Good. I've talked to Ziya, she forgave me.

Me: That's good.

Nathi: so I wanted to invite you and Sibahle for dinner tomorrow at my house. 7pm?

Me: I'll take to her about it.

Nathi: Okay, bye.

Me: Sharp

I hung up..

Siba: What's taking you so long?

She yelled from the living room..

Me: funda ulinda Sibahle. (have some patience)

I heard her laughing all the way from the living room..

.
. .
.

After we had dinner at her house, we drove to my house in the middle of the night. Siba slept throughout the drive since she was feeling a lot better and she was sleepy. I had a radio on to keep me company while I drove.. during dinner, I told her about Nathi's dinner invitation and suprisingly she agreed to go so I passed on the message to Nathi that we were going to be

there tomorrow. I was happy that my brother was accepting the woman I love after what she had done to us. which means that my happiness meant everything to him, he would rather see me happy with the woman who betrayed me than seeing me miserable, and I loved and appreciated him for that.

I woke Siba up as we pulled up at my place, I parked the car on the roundabout and got out going to Siba's side. she was still half asleep so I picked her up and walked to the house with her in my arms. She was so small in my arms with her petite size. She wasn't even heavy. Maria opened the door for us and we stepped inside.. I greeted her then I head upstairs to my bedroom.

I put Siba ontop of the bed and took off her

clothes, leaving her only in her black thong. My woman was the sexiest thing alive, the black thong and bra she wore blended well with her light skinned that had little freckles here and there. she was fucking gorgeous.

I put her Undercovers and covered her with blankets then kissed her forehead before heading to shower so that I could sleep..

When I woke up the next morning, Siba wasn't next to me in bed. the sheets on her side were cold which meant that it's been a while she's been out of bed. I sat up straight and ran my hand all over my face, wiping the sleep off my eyes as I took my phone from the pedestal and checked my emails.

The bedroom door opened, as Siba stepped inside with a tray in her hands that had two cups of coffee and 4 blueberry muffins..

Siba: rise and shine, baby.

I couldn't stop the smile from appearing in my face, she looked so cute in my shirt..

Me: Good morning, sweetheart.

Siba: how did you sleep?

Me: I've slept well, you?

Siba: good

I took the tray from her so that she could climb on the bed and sat right. I placed the tray on my lap and took the hot cup into my hands and took a drink..

Me: Thank you

Siba: You're welcome. do you have any plans today?

Me: Just paperwork that need to be signed why ask?

Siba: I just wanted us to spend some quality time you know.

Me: What do you want us to do?

Siba: uhm let me think..

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Lwethu and I, spent the entire day together. we went to all my favourite places, went to bookshops to buy new books. accompanied him to his barber to a new hair cut that suited him like hell. we went for a massage, tried out some new restaurants for lunch.. it was amazing.

but later on, we head back home. going to get ready for the dinner at Nathi's house. I wasn't

sure why Nathi invited us there, Ziya told me that they're back together, I wasn't sure how Nathi wasn't going to behave. he never liked me for what I did to his brother, he always insulted so I wasn't sure if he wasn't going to insult me in that dinner.

Lwethu and I, showered and got dressed. I was doing my makeup in the bathroom while Lwethu was in the bedroom.. doing whatever.

Lwethu: Can you hurry up sisi? we're late.

Me: Almost done.

Lwethu: why are you even applying that thing? You don't even need it. You're gorgeous baby.

Me: Thank you sweetheart, but I like makeup.

Lwethu: Yho, I give up!

I giggled..

I was done applying the make-up, I put my lipgloss then wore my sunglasses. I walked to the bedroom, Lwethu looked up at me and whispered under his breath..

Lwethu: Damn.. awufuni sisheke baby? (don't you want us to stay behind)

I giggled..

Me: hay man Lwethu, let's go.

Lwethu: You're fucking beautiful, all this waiting was worth it.

I moved closer to him and kissed his lips..

Me: Thank you, you look good too.

he grabbed his car keys and his phone then took my hand as we head out the bedroom walking towards the stairs..

.....

We arrived at Nathi's house as he welcomed us from the door and led us inside. he greeted his brother and greeted me then we head to the dining area where Ziya was seated at with a glass of red wine in her hand.

Me: hey babes

She looked up at me and smiled, she jumped off her chair and hurried to hug me.. I giggled as I hugged her back.

Ziya: oh my God, You look hella sexy bitch!

Me: I know right?

Ziya: Like damn!

Lwethu and Nathi had already disappeared from the house, Ziya and I talked briefly before Nathi and Lwethu came back then we took our seats. Nathi went all out here, there were all kinds of

food and desert. I was already salvating..

Lwethu leaned over to my ear and whispered.

Lwethu: Subawa, baby.

I burst out laughing as I didn't expect him to say that..

Ziya: ha.a, ningakulinge nizo kwenza lonto apha. baqande baby. (No, you can't do that here. Stop them baby)

Nathi: uthethile baby Owens. (The lady has spoken)

We erupted in laughter..

The dinner was going well, chats were flowing and also laughs here and there but none of us addressed the elephant in the room; why we were there. we were done eating, just drinking wine and chatting until Nathi cleared his throat getting our attention.

Nathi: Siba, nawe mninawa. I know you must be asking yourselves ba kutheni ndinibize apha tonight. honestly it's not much of a big deal, I just wanted to talk to you Sibahle.

he turned his to me and looked at me in the eye as he was about to say whatever he wanted to say..

Nathi: I know that our first encounter wasn't so nice, we were under different circumstances than where we are now. it was the time we I've found out that you came into my brother's life to kill him. from the the first time Lwethu told me about you I knew something was off about you, for the fact that you were Siyabulela Ziqubu's wife said something else. I tried to warn Lwethu about you but he was so smitten to even notice but it doesn't matter anymore. you've learnt your lesson right? And I'm glad. When I started to notice that my brother was

inlove with you, I knew I had to make peace between us since you were going to be in our lives for a long time. I couldn't fight with my brothers girlfriend, I couldn't stand in his way of finding true love. I'm sorry Sibahle, for everything I've done to you. but you should know something that I'll always protect Lwethu no matter what. I choose to make peace with you since he's inlove with you but I haven't forgotten what you've done. but in all of that, I'm sorry.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

It was so nice to have all my favourite humans in under one roof, my man. my best friend and brother in-law.. Siba forgave Nathi, and

everyone was happy. It was so nice to be under one room. talk and laugh like nobody's business.. we were seated in the living room now, next to the fire place while Nathi told us embarrassing stories about Lwethu when he was young, Siba was so interested in his childhood..

These two loved each other, but I didn't know why they weren't confessing their love for each because they are destined to be together..

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 26.

.....

SIBAHLE. (SIBA)

Suprisingly, dinner went well at Nathi's place. there wasn't any bad vibes between us or anything like that.. it was just good. We came back home around 10pm in the evening, we were both tipsy and in the mood. Worst of it all I was horny but I was embarrassed to tell Lwethu that so I kept quite. On our drive back home, he noticed that I was fidgeting on the chair I was seated still so he decided to ask.

Lwethu: Everything alright, sweetheart?

Me: Yes

Lwethu: Alright

he held the steering wheel with his one hand while the other one went between my thighs..

Lwethu: Open up!

I slowly widen my legs apart as his hand went down to my underwear. my underwear was

heavy and wet from my arousal. When he felt the wetness coming from my coochie he stared at me with his intense gaze as my nipples hardened under the fabric of my dress..

Lwethu: Why ain't you saying anything? baby this is you dick okay? You feel like talking it, you do. I won't stop you understand?

I nodded..

Lwethu: Can you wait till we get home? I don't wanna cause any accident.

Me: Okay

he stole a kiss on my mouth then drove the car a little fast, his hand stayed between my thighs as he massaged my clit a little bit. trying to ease up the throbbing sensation that was troubling me.

.

.

.

When we got to the bedroom, clothes were already off our bodies as we layed in bed in a missionary style making our sweet perfect love making. Our bodies covered in sweat as he thrust into me on a faster pace, causing the bed to move. The headboard hitting against the wall. My legs were wrapped around his waist, his face buried deep in my neck as he groaned enjoying me.

Sex with Lwethu was always good, we had that chemistry. the spark and that intense feeling between us. It was amazing..

Lwethu: fuck yes!

he pushed my legs into my chest as he rammed into me hard, his balls tapping my ass slightly..

Me: Shit!

It felt so hard to a point I felt tears burning at the back of my eyes. Lwethu cupped my face as he gave me a mind blowing kiss that made me lose all my senses of thinking.

Lwethu: I love you, sweetheart.

My body stilled beneath him, his words froze me into place.. I didn't expect those words from him. It took me a minute to recover and let his 3 words sunk in.

Me: I love you too, baby.

.....

I jolted off the bed and ran to the bathroom as I felt the urge to puke. I got to the bathroom and kneed in front of the toilet seat and throw up everything I ate yesterday. I hate this, I fucking

hated it. I thought it stopped since I hadn't throw up since that day I wasn't feeling well but this was becoming a regular thing now and I had to see a doctor, this was not on. Lwethu handed me a glass of water to rinse up my mouth and drank a little then I stood up.

Lwethu: Come here

I moved closer to him and hugged him as I cried, I hated being sick.

Lwethu: What's wrong baby? is it something you ate?

Me: I don't know, maybe.

Lwethu: We have to see a doctor.

Me: Yeah

Lwethu: Go and brush your teeth while I ask Maria to prepare us something to eat okay?

I nodded..

he grabbed the back of my head and kissed my

forehead and nose then made his way out. I went over to the sink so that I could brush my teeth and wash my face.

I layed down on the couch next to the bed, as Lwethu made the bed and opened the curtains. my eyes followed him every time he moved as his words echoed in my ears. he told me, he loved me. I honestly didn't expect that. I didn't even know that he felt something for me like I did with him.. he was inlove with me and I was inlove with him too.

Me: baby?

Lwethu: Yes?

Me: were you serious about what you said last night?

Lwethu: More than serious..

he sat down on the bed as he stared at me..

Lwethu: I really do love you, Siba. I think I loved you the first time I saw you at that bar but I was in denial. I did lot of shit for you that I would've done for some other woman, I had sex with you more that 3 times. something I never done with other girls before, you slept in bedroom and cuddled me to sleep every night; again something I've never done to any of the women I slept with in the past but with you, I did that in a split of a second.. even though you betrayed me and broke my trust, my feelings were still intact. I still wanted to fuck you even though you were a fucking traitor. and there you are baby, I was serious when I said I love you. And I'm repeating it now. I love you, sweetheart.

Fucking hormones, I was already crying. Why didn't I notice all these things in the last few weeks?

Me: And I love you too, baby.

Lwethu: I know.

he came over to me and leaned down so that he could kiss me in the mouth..

Me: so we're dating now?

Lwethu: we've been dating long ago, qha we're only making things official now.

I giggled..

Me: I get you!

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

She felt the same way about me..

She was fucking inlove with me like I was with her, I'd always been waiting for this moment. Now it was here but I didn't know how to feel

about it. I didn't know whether I should be happy or not.

Siba and I, got ready since I was taking her to the doctor. this thing of her puking was surely becoming a regular thing, and my baby hated it. since she wasn't going to work today, she didn't put on any makeup, no weave or whatever. She was so natural with her long relaxed her pushed back. she was fucking gorgeous.. we left the estate around 9am in the morning, going to my doctor in town.

Siba: do you think something is wrong with me?

I shrugged..

Me: I don't know sweetheart, we'll hear from the doctor.

She sighed..

Siba: alright

She pushed back her chair as she layed down with her eyes closed.

We arrived at the hospital and head Inside, Dr Zitsho was already waiting for us in his office..

Me: Awe!

Dr: sure bawo, Molo sisi.

Me: hello.

I fist-bumped with him then we took our seats.

Dr: so what brings you here today?

Siba: I've been feeling sick in these past few days, nauseated and fatigued. I don't know what's going on.

Dr: Nauseated, you say. Are you on birth control?

Siba: Yes

Dr: When last did you take your shot?

Siba seemed to be thinking far, then something

clicked into her mind as her eyes widen and a gasp escaped her mouth..

Siba: oh my God!

Dr: Sis, we can't be too sure. take this and go pee on it in the bathroom.. the 3rd door on your right.

Siba took the red cup and stood up walking away..

I didn't understand what was going to I asked Zitsho.

Me: What's going on man?

Dr: You'll find out in a minute.

...

SIBAHLE .

how the hell did I missed my shot? I thought I was careful but I was wrong, and now there was a big possibility that I was pregnant! While I knew nothing about babies, I'm sure that same goes for Don.

What if he doesn't want babies? We never really talked about kids? Even in our silly conversations and comments we never mentioned kids.. what was I going to do? I got to the bathroom as I peed on the small cup and washed my hands then head back to the office..

...

LWETHU . (DON)

Siba came back with the cup covered with a tissue paper, she looked so nervous as she

handed Dr Zitsho the cup. he put it down and took his things to make the test.

After he was done, he told us to wait some few minutes as this thing of his took it own time.. I was also getting nervous, for what? I didn't know.

Dr: right, all done. we have your test here Miss Conway. Congratulations you're 16 weeks pregnant.

Siba: What?

I froze in place, not reacting to what the doctor just said.

Siba was pregnant.

She had a baby growing inside her, my baby.

I was going to be a dad.

I was going to be someone's father..

Shit was real..

to be continued..

Note: I'm busy with exams at the moment and I'll be bit scarce but please bare with me.

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 27.

.....

SIBAHLE. (SIBA)

Lwethu stared at me, he wasn't really looking at me but he was deep in thoughts. we were in the car, no one is driving. we're both shocked to the core. I couldn't believe that I was pregnant; Yes,

I loved kids and wanted one some day but not now. this wasn't a right time for babies but my little one was here. and I was already inlove with him or her inside me.

Me: Ain't you going to say anything at all?

Lwethu: This is real right? there's a baby growing inside you?

I nodded..

Me: Are you not happy? don't you want this baby?

Lwethu: It's that I don't want the baby, it's just.. I'm scared.

I stared at him, not believing this. the mighty Don wasn't scared of anything but he's scared of being a father? Wow.

Lwethu: I'm happy baby, trust me. Yes, I never wanted kids but he or she is here now and it's

real. I'm just scared that I'll not be a good father to the baby. I don't know shit about babies and in 8 months time I'll be a dad. it's scary.

Terror was written all over his face..

I cupped his face with my both hands and kissed him on the mouth. he kissed me back as he started to calm down a bit.

Me: baby, both of us are new to this. we both know nothing about babies but you have your mom and I have my dad. we'll seek help and advices from them and take it from there. Yes, kids weren't part of the plan but he or she is here. I'm pregnant and we will do our level best to the best parents to our baby okay?

he looked down and nodded. he sniffed a little as he squeezed my thigh.

Wait.. was he crying?

Me: baby are you crying?

He shook his head and cleared his throat..

Lwethu: No

Me: Look at me

I had every strength to grab his chin and force him to look at me but I wanted him to raise his head up on his own free will. he slowly looked up at me, his eyes glossy with tears. this was such a rare sight - I have never saw him cry.

Don was a hardcore who hardly showed emotions.

Lwethu: I love you so much sweetheart, thank you for giving this special unexpected gift.

I smiled..

Me: I love you too, baby. if it wasn't for you we wouldn't have this gift.

Lwethu: Literally!

we laughed..

Lwethu: so when are we telling our families? I

can't wait to tell my mom!

Me: Whoa fondini, firstly your mom doesn't know me. you haven't introduced me yet and that same goes for me.

Lwethu: Shit

Me: Yeah shit.

Lwethu: You know what? I'll firstly tell my mom about you as you do the same to your dad then we'll invite them for dinner so other time to break the news to them, how about that? this must be a suprise baby. don't ever tell Ziyanda.

Me: Err.. that will be hard but I'll try. tomorrow I'll go and see my dad.

Lwethu: Great! now let's go and feed, baby coming?

Me: baby coming?

Lwethu: Yeah, we don't have names for now so he or she will be called baby coming.

I giggled..

Me: Alright, taka baby coming.

he smiled..

Lwethu: I love the sound of that.

ooooo

ZIYANDA .(ZIYA)

Siphenathi and I, were going on a date this evening. we had been busy these days so we needed a time together. to dine and chat a little.

we were going to Pigalle restaurant, his other favourite place either than his brother's restaurant. so after work, we both got ready and drove to the restaurant. Nathi wasn't that romantic you know, but he was romantic when

needed to. he didn't show his affectionate side all the time. Just there and there.

When we arrived at the restaurant, he opened the car door for me and I stepped out. he held my hand as we head inside.

Me: this place is lovely.

Nathi: I know right? Just like you.

I smiled.

Me: You're so lovey dovey tonight, what's happening?

he shrugged..

Nathi: Nothing, I just felt like spoiling you a little. You deserve that.

Me: Alright.

he pulled out the chair for me as I sat down.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

in 8 months time I was going to be a dad, in few years someone was going to call me daddy. I couldn't believe it. with the kind of line job I do at times, I didn't want children. I didn't want to put them in danger like that but Siba was pregnant now. she was going to have my baby and I knew that I had to protect her with everything in me.

I wasn't the one who showed emotions, they were always kept on lockdown but when it sunk that Siba was pregnant, that I was going to be a dad I couldn't help but shed some few tears. emotions overwhelmed me at that moment, it was priceless. Siba thought I wasn't happy or I

didn't want the baby but I was happy and shocked at the same time. I never knew how to show emotions so that's why she couldn't read me - my emotions.

When we arrived at home that day, after the doctor's check up. we made love.. we made love all night but also careful that we couldn't hurt the baby.

It had been 3 days since we found out that we're pregnant and I was going to see my mother in town and let her know about this. I'm sure she was going to be happy because it's been way too long since she preached about me getting a girlfriend or a wife. finally now I had someone I love with my whole heart, she was going to be happy. I left Siba at home since she had morning sickness and she was lazy getting out of bed. so she was going to work from home. I arrived at home and parked the car on

the driveway as I head inside, Mom was watering her garden as I walked towards her.

Me: Mama

She stopped watering her flowers but she didn't look at me.

Ma: nyana wolahleko (Prodigal son)

I chuckled.. I'd forgotten how dramatic she could be.

Me: Come on Mama.

She put the watering pot down and turned to look at me..

Ma: Look at you! You're gaining weight. what are you eating?

Me: I eat what everybody eat; food.

She smiled..

Ma: or there's someone special that we don't

know about?

I smiled and looked at away.. she gasped and started to ululate.

Me: Mama!

She just ignored at me and carried on making noise.

Jesus Christ, I haven't told her anything. how is she going to behave when I tell her about the pregnancy?

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 28.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

Mom stopped being her dramatic self then we head inside the house, she made tea for the both of us like the old time where we used to sit under the tree and drink tea with Nathi while having biscuits.

Mom: so what brings you here today? because you've been scarce shame mntanam wogqithwa ngu Siphenathi.

Me: I know Mama, work can be hectic at times but I'll sure that I visit you when I get time.

She nodded and took a sip on her tea.

Mom: so are you not going to tell me about this woman? she's surely feeding you because you gained a few kilos.

I chuckled..

Mom: Come on, tell Mama.

Me: Okay, Yes. I have someone.. her name is

Sibahle Conway and she's my girlfriend.

She smiled and nodded..

Mom: tell me about her, what she's like, is she beautiful?

Me: beautiful is an understatement Mama, she's so gorgeous. she's independent, she has sassy attitude. she doesn't take shit from anyone including me. she's beautiful inside out man.

Mom: Looks like you have found your one, and judging by how you described her; she's a badass and I like her already. when am I meeting her?

Me: uhm.. how about next week?

She smiled and clapped her hands in excitement.

Mom: I'm so happy, I've been waiting for this moment. at some point I thought you were into men since you never introduced a woman to me,

not that I would've have a problem with that but you know I mean right?

I nodded..

Mom: I've met Siphenathi's girlfriend, such a beautiful and wonderful woman Ziyanda is. I'm sure Sibahle is also like that.

Me: You'll like her don't worry.

Mom: I hope so, I'm so happy. I can't to tell Mavis.

Me: Yho hayke.

She laughed..

My phone rang in my pocket as I was still having tea with Mom, I fished it out of my pocket. It was Siba.

Me: sweetheart

Siba: hey baby, Are you still at your mom's?

Me: Yes, is everything okay?

Siba: Yes, everything is fine. I was just going to say bring pizza on your way back.

I chuckled..

Me: Alright, I'll bring it.

Siba: You're star, I love you bye.

Me: I love you too, sweetheart.

She hung up.

I looked up at Mom who was smiling at me..

Me: What?

Mom: You're so inlove with this woman, I can't wait to meet her.

I smiled..

.

.

.

I'd spent few hours with Mom then I drove back home with Siba's pizza. I didn't want to forget it because she was totally going to go ballistic on me. on my way home I was on a phonecall with Siba, she was asking me about how it went with my mother and how did she react. she laughed so loud when I told her about my mother's dramatic reaction.

I pulled up at home and parked the car on the roundabout as I head Inside. Siba was laying on the carpet; reading a book. with a packet of chips next to her.

Me: Molweni endlini.

She looked up at me and smiled..

Siba: baby

She stood up and came over to me and kissed me on the mouth.

Siba: I missed you.

A warm feeling warmed my chest, it was such a rare feeling. it wasn't sexual or anything.. it was just love I had for this gorgeous woman standing in front of me.

Me: I missed you too, sweetheart.

I crouched down to her tummy and kissed it, greeting the mini us in there. her eyes softened with affection as she saw me doing that. I was already in love and attached to this baby, being a father to this unborn baby, I was slowly but surely getting used to it.

Me: I bought your pizza.

Siba: Thank you

She pecked my lips again and walked to the kitchen with the box of pizza in her hands.

Siba: baby?

She yelled from the kitchen..

Me: Yes?

Siba: Nathi called, I forgot to tell you.

Me: When?

Siba: About an hour ago.

Me: Okay

Nathi doesn't just call, which meant it was important to I went straight to my office so that I could call him.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Lwethu had already told her mom about me, I also had to tell my dad about Lwethu. he was going to ask how we met; how am I going to say?

am i supposed to tell him that Lwethu is the man that killed my late husband? or should I hide that away from him? I didn't like lying to my dad but this one wasn't meant to be told. so tomorrow I was going to drive down to my father's house to tell him these news.

After dinner, Lwethu and I took a shower together and brushed our teeth then got Undercovers. I was reading a book while he worked on his IPad. his other hand brushing over my tummy.

this thing of being dad, was slowly getting to him. he was getting used to it. looked like he was already attached to the baby.

Lwethu: I have to book you a best gynaecologist I know in town.

I nodded..

Me: There are few that I know, but I'll check.

Lwethu: Okay

I was getting sleep now, so I closed the book and put it on the pedestal. Lwethu was still busy with work.

Me: I'm sleeping now.

Lwethu: Alright, Good night sweetheart.

Me: Goodnight baby.

I turned around to give him my back, I turned off the light on my side then drifted off to sleep.

.....

The following morning, I woke up and got ready for the day. Maria prepare breakfast for us and we are. I was going to pass by at work before I went over to dad's house, to check how things are going on my company.

Lwethu dropped me off at work, we kissed and bid goodbyes then drove off.

Around 3pm in the afternoon, I got done with work and asked Sinazo to cancel the rest of my meetings as I was going to see my dad. I didn't want to tell him that I was coming so I decided to surprise him. I bought myself something to eat before I took the trip to my dad's estate.

I was nervous on the way, I didn't know how my dad was going to react because I'd never introduced a man home so it was my first time but I had hope for the best.

to be continued..

I know it's small, but I have complications with Chrome I don't know what's going on.

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 29.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I arrived at my dad's estate an hour later. his guard opened the gate for me as I drove inside and parked my car, I'm sure his guards had already notified him that I was there because when I got out the car he was already standing outside the door waiting for me with a smile on his face.. I missed my dad. I walked over to him and gave him a hug.

Me: hey father

He kissed me on my forehead..

Dad: hey, sweetheart. long time no see.

Me: I've been busy you know.

Dad: Yeah right

I laughed..

he wrapped his arm around my shoulder as we head Inside.

Dad: You're lucky because Dora had prepared dinner.

Me: Nice, I missed Dora's cooking.

Dad led me to the dinning table then we took a seat.

Me: so how are you?

Dad: I'm fine baby girl, how are you?

Me: I'm good, just missing you that's all.

he smiled..

Dad: I missed you too, sweetheart. how's that friend of yours? what's her name again?

Me: Ziya?

Dad: Yes, how is she? It's been a while I last saw her.

Me: She's good, even her business is blooming now.

Dad: I'm so proud of you girls.

Me: Thank you, dad.

Dora brought dinner to the table, drinks as well but I couldn't drink wine.. so juice for me.

Dad: detoxing?

he nodded at my glass of juice.

Me: about that, I came here to talk to you about something.

Dad: Okay?

I took a deep breath and rubbed my hands together..

Dad: Come on, you can talk to me about

anything right?

I nodded..

Me: A month ago, I meet someone.

Dad: A man?

I nodded..

Dad: Go ahead.

Me: I meet this man and I fell inlove with him.

Dad smiled and brushed his hand over mine..

Dad: That's good news baby, why were you scared to tell me? Love is a beautiful thing and everyone deserves to experience it. You're still young to give up on love. how did you meet him?

Here it goes..

Me: You remember when I told you that I was going to investigate Siya's death?

He nodded listening intently to wherever I had to say..

Me: Sima and Sakhi, Siya's brothers. came over to my house this other day and threatened me into helping them to avenge their brothers death.

Dad: What?

His face became hard in a split of a second, he was so Angry..

Me: Dad. Dad.. let me finish.They said that I should go to the man who killed Siya and get close to him so that he could fall inlove with me.

Dad was breathing fire, he was livid but he held himself since he wanted me to finish telling him this..

Dad: please tell me you didn't agree.

Me: I wanted to but they said they were going to kill you if I don't agree, I couldn't let you die dad. You're all that I have.. so I had no choice but to agree.

Instead of being softened by my words he looked more angry.

Dad: Are you crazy Jasmine? You are fucking out of your damn mind? What if this dude killed you huh? What was I going to do? Jasmine I'm your father for heaven's sake. I'm the one who should be taking risks for you, I'm the one who should be dying for you because you're my baby girl! My only child.

Tears burned at the back of my eyes, I had never seen my dad this angry. he was totally breathing fire.

Me: Dad-

Dad: Shut up! shut the fuck up! what were you thinking? When did you start being stupid? What if that man killed you?

Me: it doesn't matter anymore because we fell inlove with each other!

He stopped shouting immediately..

Dad: What? repeat what you just said.

Me: I couldn't go on with the mission, we fell inlove with it each other.

Dad: Jesus

He ran his hand all over his face and sighed like he was defeated..

Dad: We're going to talk about this tomorrow, You're sleeping here tonight.

he pushed the chair back and stood up then walked away..

Me: but Dad-

Dad: my word is final, early in the morning I want you here.

Me: Wow

I watched him as he walked up the stairs..

Even though I had no appetite for food but I had

to eat since I wasn't alone now. there was someone growing inside me. I dished up for myself and ate.

.

.

.

The next morning I was woken up by Lwethu's phone call. I sat up straight before answering the phone.

Me: baby

Lwethu: Uphi? (Where are you)

Alright, no 'hello sweetheart' or something?

Me: I'm at my dad's house.

Lwethu: And you didn't have the decency to let me know? I called you several times yesterday you didn't pick up your phone. what the fuck is

wrong with you, Sibahle?

Me: baby-

Lwethu: I was worried sick about you, I couldn't sleep yesterday because you weren't picking up your phone. Siba don't be reckless.. it's no longer about you only, there's a baby in the picture!

Me: I'm sorry okay? I should've called you but it slipped my mind since I was stressed about my dad. things didn't go as planned.

Lwethu: What Happened?

I sighed..

Me: I told him everything, he asked how we met and I had no choice but to tell him.

Lwethu: I'm sorry baby, should I come there to talk to him?

Me: No.. I'll try to talk to him you know, maybe at some point he will understand.

Lwethu: I hope so.

Me: I'm sorry for not getting back at you last night.

Lwethu: I'm glad that you're okay, I was so worried. don't ever do it again okay?

Me: I won't

Lwethu: Okay, I love you both of you.

Me: The feeling is mutual baby.

He laughed..

Lwethu: see you later

Me: bye

I hung up..

Dad: can I come in?

I looked up at him, he was standing at the at the door.

Me: hey dad, how long have you been standing there?

Dad: long enough, was that him?

I nodded..

he stepped inside and came over to the bed, he sat down at the edge of the bed and looked at me.

Dad: I'm sorry about my outburst from yesterday, I was angry that you didn't come to me and told me that someone was giving you trouble. that's what fathers are for right?

Me: I know and I'm sorry.

Dad: Last night I thought things through, trying to keep an open mind to your situation and try to understand from your perspective. I'm a parent and it's every parent's dream to see their children happy, to see their children getting married to a man who is worthy of her - a man who will love and protect you with everything he

has. Jasmine you're young, Your husband died but that doesn't you shout give up on love, there's someone out there who will love and appreciate you. And if this man is the one then you have all my blessings baby, I love to see you happy you know.

Me: Thank you so much dad, I truly appreciate this. I love you so much.

Dad: Come here

I moved closer to him and hugged him..

Dad: I love you too, baby girl. Your mother must be proud of you.

Me: I know right?

He smiled..

Dad: so when am I meeting my son in-law?

Me: how about next week?

Dad: Great! Let's go, Dora has already prepared breakfast.

Me: okay, I'm right behind you.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

Siba was reckless when upset, she tended to forget somethings. Last night I was so worried about her when she didn't call, because as far as I knew she was supposed to be coming back later on but she never showed up, I thought something had happened to her but the tracking device on her ankle told me exactly where she was but still she should've let me know.

After that conversation I had with her this morning, I woke up and got ready for work. I was thinking of quitting the business and focus

on my legit ones.. being in this kind of business while you have a kid can be dangerous as Fuck. When some people wanna get to you, they take your family or your children to make you surrender because they know you'll do whatever it takes for your child. I knew that Nathi wasn't going to be happy about this but he had no choice but to accept because I was leaving whether he liked it or not. I arrived at the warehouse and head to Nathi's office, I knocked twice then he let me in.

Me: bawo

Nathi: Awe

We fist-bumped, then sat down..

Nathi: I thought you aren't coming today.

Me: I wasn't but I needed to talk to you about something.

Nathi: Okay?

Me: I'm quitting the business.

Nathi: Which one? This one or yours?

Me: This one

Nathi: Why?

Me: I can't tell you the reason but I'm quitting.

Nathi: Don, You know things ain't being done like that. You don't quit whenever you feel like it.

Me: I know that but I have to.

Nathi: Tell me one reasonable - reason why you're quitting.

Me: Siba is pregnant, I have a kid on the way. You know the dangers of this lifestyle so I can't put my kid through that.

Nathi's face softened like he wasn't angry minutes ago..

Nathi: Siba is pregnant? You're going to be a dad?

I nodded with a prideful smile on my face. I couldn't wait to meet that little us.

Nathi came over to me and hugged me..

Nathi: Congratulations brother, for a minute I thought you were a blank shooter.

We laughed..

Me: Fuck off!

Nathi: I'm so happy for you bawo, you're going to be a great dad to that kid. I can't believe I'm going to be an uncle.

Me: Yeah, a corrupt uncle who's going to corrupt my kid. anyway you can't tell anyone about this even Ziya okay?

he stretched his head..

Nathi: This is going to be a little hard.. I can't promise that I won't blurt it out when she's hitting all-

Me: Too much info, just call the meeting I'll

break the news myself to the crew.

He sighed..

Nathi: this is not going to end well bawo but okay.

Me: Thank you

.
.br/.

before I drove straight home, I passed by the mall to buy something nice for Siba when I came across a baby shop. where they sell all baby clothes. I decided to go inside.. my eyes fell into this little yellow cute baby romper by the door, it was so small and cute - I took it and stared at it.

Voice: first time dad?

Said a man's voice behind me, I turned around.
It was this famous lawyer - Qamata Bruno Dala.

Me: Yeah, it feels so weird but good at the same time.

Bruno: I was like that at my first child, it took awhile for me to get used to the drill but on the second pregnancy it was okay.

Me: is it true that pregnant woman cries alot?

he laughed..

Bruno: You have no idea! Hlobanisa was crying at every little thing, noba akakwazi unxiba isihlangu uyakhala but it's all worth it at the end.

Me: Jesus Christ, I'm in the shit.

L

He laughed..

Bruno: so much shit, let me leave man. I'll see

you around.

Me: Sharp.

he walked away going to his heavily pregnant wife who was standing with a little girl.

I payed for the romper then head home.

When I arrived at home, Siba was cooking in the kitchen while sipping juice in a wine's glass. shame, she missed her wine.

Me: Molo baby.

She looked up and me and smiled..

Siba: hey love, uvelaphi? (Where you coming from)

Me: I went to see Nathi, I bought you something.

Siba: Okay, let me see.

I went to the shopping bags and took the cute romper and show it to her.

Siba(teary): oh my God baby, it's so cute
nxapona!

Here it goes Ladies and gentlemen, exactly
what Bruno told me about!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 30.

.....

LWETHU. (DON)

After dinner, Siba and I went to bed early since
we had nothing to do. we were laying in bed as I
was rubbing her feet while she was reading a
book. these are one of the moments I liked

when we're together, just laying in bed and talking.. I think it's quite better than sex you know.

Siba: baby?

Me: mh?

Siba: What are we going to name our baby? we don't have names yet.

Me: I haven't given it much thought yazi baby, but we still have more time to think about them and besides we don't the gender yet. let's just wait to know the gender first then we'll take it from there.

She nodded..

Siba: Okay

Me: I'm quitting my second job.

She removed the book from her face so that she could look at me..

Siba: really? why?

Me: I have a kid on the way, being in that business while you're pregnant is very dangerous. one wrong move, they're targeting you or the baby so I can't put my family through that.

She looked at me with the eyes laced with love, I loved it when she looked at me like this. like I was the only man for her - the only man she ever loved.

Siba: I love you baby, do you know that?

That warm feeling entered my chest again, it felt so good to be loved by this woman and I loved her back.

Me: I love you too, so much. I will do anything for you and the little one here.

I said placing my hand on her stomach, she wasn't showing yet but in my mind she was already big. I never thought that I love someone

else more than me but hopefully when my child get here I'll love her or him more than their mom.

She placed her book on the pedestal next to the bed and crawled to me then layed on top of me and gave a soft kiss on the mouth.

Siba: My dad can't meet you.

I smiled..

Me: my mom too, she was so happy to hear that I have someone I love imagine when she hears that she's going to be a grandma.

Siba: I can't even imagine.

I pecked her lips.

She ran her fingers on my chest to my torso, I knew exactly what she was trying to do so I let her be.

Siba: how about we play? I'm so bored.

I couldn't help the grin from appearing in my lips.

Me: Miss Conway, You're so naughty!

She smiled and winked at me..

Siba: You know me.

I chuckled shaking my head before cupping her face and kissed her.

.

.

.

.

The following morning I was woken up by Nathi's call, I gently put Siba on her side of the bed and got out of bed to take the phone call.

Me: bawo

Nathi: sho mninawa, ugrand? (Are you good)

Me: zonke zihamba ngo line. (everything is good)

Nathi: Sharp, I called meeting with the crew, tomorrow evening at the warehouse.

Me: Sure

Nathi: bring your gun over, You know these kind of meeting don't likely go well.

I sighed..

Me: Can't they just accept that I'm quitting.

Nathi: You know that things from the underground don't work like that, those people have minds of their own.

Me: fucked up minds, you say.

Nathi: Yeah, how's Sibahle and my niece in there?

I chuckled..

Me: Siba is fine, and who said my child is a she?

It could be a he.

Nathi: I could feel it in my veins.

Me: Yeah right.

Nathi: Anyway, mninawa I wanted to talk to you about something.

Me: I'm listening.

Nathi: I was thinking of proposing to Ziya after you have announced the news about your child. I don't want to steal your shine.

Me: Really?

Nathi: Yes.. I've been thinking about it lately.

Me: That's good news bro and I'm happy for you but you won't be stealing my shine, You know mom is going to be happy about the both of us.

Nathi: I know that but your day is supposed to be special because we're going to have a little Makhubalo running around here.

I smiled..

Me: alright I get your point, Ziya will surely agree to marry you. the woman loves you.

Nathi: I know, I will see you tomorrow man.

Me: Sho

I hung up.

When I turned around, Siba was awake. her hand rubbing her tummy while the other one rubbed be the sleep off her eyes. I crawled to her and kissed her.

Me: Morning, baby momma.

She smiled..

Siba: Morning baby daddy, talking business this early?

Me: You know me, what do you to have for breakfast?

Siba: Just fruit salad with youghurt, I don't have much appetite.

Me: coming right up.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I haven't been to work for a week now, Yes. I was pregnant but I couldn't let my company sunk down. so I decided that I was going to check in today.

Lwethu was sulking all morning since I was going back to work and going back to my house since the drive from here to the city was far. And besides I was too young to cohabit even though I liked sleeping and waking up next to my man.

Lwethu: baby, are you sure about this?

I rolled my eyes..

Me: I have been staying at my house since I was 21, so don't worry about me I'm a big girl.

he sighed..

Lwethu: sweetheart, don't forget that I'm quitting the business. most people won't be happy about this, one wrong move they're after you and I won't bbr there to protect you.

I stopped packing and went to sit on his lap then kissed him..

Me: I'll be fine.

Lwethu: Promise me that you will call every night before you sleep and every morning when you wake up.

Me: I promise you.

Lwethu: I love you baby, I'll totally go crazy if anything happens to you and baby coming.

Me: I know, and that's why I love you too.

.

.

.

When I arrived at Conway vineryards, Sinazo was the first one to gush over me.

Sinazo: Oh my God, Siba. You're so beautiful and you're glowing girl. is the any special Mr we don't know about?

I giggled..

Me: Stop it Sinazo.

Sinazo: it's okay if you don't wanna share the news, Ziya is already at you office.

Me: Okay.

I walked to the elevator and head up to my office. Ziya was seated on my chair when I stepped inside the room.

Me: feeling the power seat?

She looked up at me and screamed running towards me.

Ziya: Oh my gosh, look at you! a round of applause Ladies and gentlemen for Don. he knows how to take care of a woman.

I laughed..

Ziya: Come on, tell me everything. it's been a while girl, the way uglowa ngakhona. One would swear you're pregnant.

I giggled.. if you only knew.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 31.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

I was laying on the bed, as I watched Nathi getting dressed.. he said he was going to meeting which he didn't say it is about what. he looked so good I almost didn't believe him that he was going to this so-called meeting. he looked at me through the mirror as we locked eyes..

Nathi(smiling): Why are you looking at me like that?

I shrugged..

Me: Nothing.. I'm just admiring what's mine.

Nathi: I'm yours, huh?

Me: Awuyazi? (don't you know)

I got off the bed and head to him and hugged him from and kissed his neck.

Me: I love you, baby.

Nathi: I love you too, mntuwam.

I smiled at him..

When he dumped me for being loyal to Siba I never thought that we might be back to each other. I thought he never loved me anymore.

Nathi: baby, what are your thoughts about Marriage? do you want family in the future?

Me: honestly, at first I never wanted kids because I thought every man will be like my dad. Run away from your responsibility so I wouldn't want to put my kids through that but as years passed by I started to see that not every man is

like my dad. he was just a bastard who had no backbone. so to answer your question; Yes I would like to have a family and kids in the future.

he turned around and wrapped his own arms around my waist then kissed me.

Nathi: I hear you, and I gotta go now. I'll be back before you know it okay?

I nodded.

Me: bring me something on your way back.

he kissed me again before inserting his gun behind his waist then grabbed his car keys and head out the house. I walked to the door and locked behind him then went to get Undercovers and watched TV.

....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Lwethu called me an hour ago before my dad called, saying that he was off to the meeting that was going to be held in their unknown place. honestly I was worried about him, I didn't know anything about gangsterism but all I knew is that they are dangerous so I had to be worried about him and kept him on my prayers.

It was around 9pm in the evening, I just got off a phone call with my dad. I thought I was going to sleep after but I wasn't sleepy.. I tried watching TV or reading a book but nothing helped. I guessed I was insomnia.

so since I wasn't sleepy or anything, I decided to put on some music and cleaned around the house. it was a little bit dusty, it hadn't been here in a week so that's why. As I was still

cleaning around I came across a box that I put under the table. It had my late husband's photos and his other things, I had them removed from my sight because I didn't want to look at them and remembered what I went through when he died. I brought his picture to my lips and kissed it.

Me: I'm sorry.

I was inlove with his enemy, his killer. I was supposed to avenged or find Justice for him but instead I found love. A man who loved me with everything in him and I loved him back, I wouldn't trade him for anything. I put the picture back inside the box then shoved the box again under the table.

After cleaning, I didn't do much of a job because I was getting tired easily but I have tried. I went to take a fleece from the bedroom and my book then sat on the couch infront of the tv and continued to read where I stopped the other

night.

....

LWETHU . (DON)

Nathi and I, arrived the same time at the warehouse. other cars were already here, waiting for us. I got out of the car as we head inside and got escorted by the securities. we took the elevator to the top floor where all our meetings are held at, it was beautiful room that had a big glass window that had a great view of the city.

Nathi: I have a bad feeling about this.

he said as we walked through the passage.

Me: We're already here, we can't turn back know.
it's now or never.

I sighed..

Nathi: I'm just concerned that's all, because
Ludwe won't take this well.

Ludwe dandala was another ruthless
motherfucker that was baying for my blood but
he couldn't kill me.

Nathi: Just be careful.

The doors slide open as we stepped inside the
room, all the men in the crew was already
waiting with the glasses of scotch in their
hands.

Me: Gentlemen.

Ludwe: it's quite rude to keep us waiting,
punctuality is important for a man like you.

Nathi: Just shut the fuck up Ludwe!

he raised his hands in surrender then sat down. we all sat around the big couch that accommodated all of us. to be honest I was nervous about what was I going to do. Siba and baby coming's lives were lying on my hands now. that's why I prayed that everyone agrees that I was leaving.. it's not like I was leaving with something that belonged to them right? but you never know when it came to these men.

Me: Gentlemen, thank you all for being here today. I know some of you have shit to do but you're here.

Blade: Just get to the fucking point, Don.

I stared at him in the eye..

Me: Don't ever fucking interrupt me when I speak, do you understand?

His eyes narrowed in annoyance before he answered me.

Blade: I understand.

Me: Good, as I was saying.. not to waste any time making my speech long. I'm resigning from the business, letting my brother; Nathi take over and continue to sail this ship.

The room fell into deep silence, tension arises around us. they weren't happy about this and I knew it too but I wanted someone to speak up.

Me: Nath is very capable on doing this thing that's why I'm letting him do this.

They were still quiet and I was running out of patience now, I was about to say something else when Ludwe spoke up.

Ludwe: Give me one reasonable - reason you're quitting. If not, all the men in the ring.

I took a deep breath, I knew Ludwe was going to be difficult about this. I couldn't let them know

that I had a kid on the way. that was bringing danger to my Siba and baby coming. so I guess all the men in the ring - where everyone fight to death. Ludwe wanted me in a ring and I was going to do whatever it took to protect my little family.

Nathi stared at me with sympathy written all over his face, he was begging me with his eyes not to do this. but I made up my mind.

Me: We're going to the ring.

Ludwe couldn't stop the smirk on his face..

Ludwe: I'm going to enjoy killing you.

to be continued..

SNEAK PEEK!

" Please don't do this.." I begged this piece of shit ontop of me, I was laying in the floor; in the

pool of my own blood. those sick bastards had their way with me. they rearranged my face.. they beat me black and blue. but I was grateful for one thing that they didn't take advantage of me and violate me.

It's been 2 days since I've been here, praying that Ludwe will come and rescue me from this hell hole.

" Please don't do this to me.." I was a hardcore woman, never cried easily but right now? my life was at stake and I'll do anything to get out - even if I begged this sick bastard. he slapped me hard across the face as my face turned with his big palm. " I like it when they beg.." his grin so wide in his face that was full of scars.

he was sick.

Tears burned at the back of my eyes and I tried to wiggle myself off him. he forcefully spread my legs apart and positioned himself between as

he was buck naked. my eye glanced down at his dick that was so small and covered in pubic hair.. it was a disgusting little thing and it was a disappointment compared to Ludwe's.

he ripped my underwear apart and his hand touched my sex. " so beautiful and small.. " I was crying mess as I watched this man violate me, he was breaking me. " Please don't do this to me.. I'm begging you" I tried to scream but no one was going to hear me and he knew it too that's why he was so relaxed in trying to rape me. " Ludwe dandala will kill you for touching his woman.." I was taking my chances here but at the mentioning of Ludwe's name, the guy stilled.. like he was frozen in place. " If you let me go, I won't tell Ludwe that you tried to rape me and I will tell him not to kill you. please just don't do this to me.." being raped was my biggest fear of them all. Zola did enough of that

and I couldn't let this ugly do this. he looked at me, considering my words. he was about to talk when a voice I longed to hear.

" Let her go, if you know what's good for you.."

My savior was here.

Title: ALL OF ME (book one)

Prize: R50

Format: PDF.

account number: 100626865437.

Standard bank.

079 746 0065, contact me here for orders and to send proof of payment. I take airtimes to those who don't have banks accounts.

I'll appreciate the support so much.

Lots of love

Sino

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 32.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

I knew choosing to fight Ludwe was a bad idea, a very bad idea but I promised myself that I'll never let anything happen to them. I'll literally do anything to protect both of them. If I had told them my reasons of quitting they were going to go After Siba and that's the last thing I needed in my life, was to lose them. I was nervous about this fight, I wasn't scared of Ludwe. I was scared of not making it out alive. I was scared that if I die - Siba would raise our child alone. I

would never get a chance to meet my child, hold him or her in my arms or give them a kiss for the first time but there was nothing I could do. I did what any man would do for their family.

Ludwe and I, weren't going to fight the same day. we were going to do it the following day so I had a chance to talk to Siba, I would be lucky if I made it out alive because I knew how rough and intense ring fights were. it's where blood is shed, it's where you fight for death and your skull crusher. for the fact that Ludwe is mostly known as a skull crusher made me cringe in a way. but I was a man who would do anything for his family.

On our way home I drove with Nathi, Jake was going to come and fetch my car later on. on my way home, Nathi was so quiet.. just focused on the road.

Nathi: Lwethu, don't do this bawo.

I sighed..

Me: Not now, Nathi please.

Nathi: No! do you want Siba to raise your kid alone? do you want your kid to grow up without a father?

Me: I'm doing what I'm supposed to do Nathi, I'm protecting them here. If I told those shitheads what made me quit in the business they were going to take Siba to have some kind of leverage on me. I don't want my child to grow around that trauma.

Nathi: I'm sure there's something we can do, You know how those rings fights can be. I don't want to lose you like that.

He said his sentence in a whisper like he didn't want anyone to hear us, his voice was laced with emotion like he wanted to cry. It was the first time I saw Nathi emotional.. it made me

feel like shit but I had to do this.

Me: I'm sorry Mkhuluwa, but this is my fight.
And I'm going to fight for my family okay?

he took a deep breathe, pulling himself together
before he got overwhelmed by emotions again..

Nathi: I just don't wanna lose you

Me: I can't promise you that but I'll fight
knowing that there are people who expecting
me to come back home.

he nodded..

Nathi: I love you, mninawa.

I smiled..

Me: I love you too, Mkhuluwa.

Nathi dropped me off at Siba's house. the lights
in her house were still on which meant she was
still awake. I walked to the door and ring the bell.

Seconds later, the door opened as Siba appeared wearing a thick white robe. her eyes were half closed showing how sleepy she was.. which meant she doozed off in a couch.

Me: sweetheart

Siba: hey, baby. what are you doing here at this time?

Me: do you have someone inside?

Siba: What? No!

Me: Then let me in, wandibuza ndingaphandle ingathi ufihla indoda apha.

She giggled as she moved aside, giving me space to get in and closed the door behind her.

Siba: there's no one here.

She wrapped her arms around my neck as I wrapped mine on her waist. she gave me a soft kiss on the mouth.

Siba: What's wrong?

Me: What makes you think something is wrong?

Siba: Thandolwethu, I know you don't forget that. Now talk!

I sighed and squeezed her butt a little..

Me: Can we sit down at least?

She looked at me with confusion written all over her face but she sat down anyway. I sat next to her and took her warm hands into mine before I said anything to her.

Me: That meeting didn't go well.

Siba: What Happened?

Me: they weren't happy about my decision specially Ludwe. he asked me why I was squitting, I couldn't tell them so he suggested that we fight in the ring.

Siba: ring? fight as in fight with fists and kicks? that's lame nje.

She laughed but her laughter died down when

she saw the facial expression I had on my face..

Siba: It's not funny right?

Me: Sibahle, be serious. This is not the fight you think it is. Men fight in that ring to death.. it's were people are being killed.

Amusement disappeared in her eyes as they filled with terror in a split of a second..

Me: I promised myself that I'll do anything to protect you and baby coming, and I will do exactly that.

Siba: Don't tell me you agreed to be in that stupid fight!

I couldn't tell her the truth, it was going to break her apart and caused her the stress she didn't need at the moment.

Me: No, we agreed on something else.

Relief reflected in her eyes but terror was still there.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

Nathi wasn't alright, ever since he came back from this so-called meeting he wasn't okay and it was bothering me. I wasn't used to him being like this so I had to find out what's happening.

he was in the shower, so I stripped off my clothes and got in the shower behind and hugged his lower back. he was facing the other side, his hands on the wall as he faced down..

Me: What's going on baby? You haven't been yourself since you came back, talk to me.

I kissed the back of his neck as my hand brushed over his tight muscled chest..

Nathi: Nothing is wrong I'm fine.

Me: Don't give me that bullshit Siphemathi, I'm your woman and you're supposed to tell me everything that's bothering you. but if you don't trust me it's fine, I won't drag it out of you.

I removed my arms from him as I was about to head out the shower, he held my hands and pulled my back inside.

Nathi: Fine, I'll tell you.

Me: I'm listening.

Nathi: The meeting we went to yesterday, it was the underground meeting. Lwethu was going to tell the crew that he's leaving the business.

Me: That's good news nje, don't tell me you're sulking because of that.

he shook his head..

Nathi: No.. it's not that, the men in the underground weren't happy about Lwethu's decision so they asked him to them them why

he was quitting - Lwethu couldn't tell them the reason behind his quitting because they would go after Siba so Lwethu had no choice but to agree to a ring fight.

Me: Ring fight? What's happening there?

Nathi: Men fight to death in there, blood is shed. It's just intense and Lwethu is fighting tomorrow.

Me: Oh my God.. uSiba!

Nathi: I know

Me: Did Lwethu told her about this?

He shrugged..

Nathi: I don't know, but knowing how Lwethu is he won't tell Siba.

Me: Jesus, this is a mess.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Sinazo: Siba, Mr Nathi Makhubalo is here to see you.

Sinazo spoke through the intercom as I was seated behind my desk in my office getting some paperwork done.

Me: Let him in.

This was a first, Nathi had never visited me at work or at any place before.. I wonder what brought him here.

Seconds later, there was a faint knock on the door.

Me: Come in

The door opened as Nathi stepped inside in jeans and a hoodie. his kind of work didn't have any dressing code but today it looked like he

didn't go.

Nathi: Good morning, boss lady.

I smiled as I stood up to hug him..

Me: Morning Nathi, What a pleasure to have you around here today.

Nathi: I just came to check how are you doing?
This place is big and beautiful.

Me: Thank you so much, You may take a seat.

he took a seat apposite me..

Me: Anything to drink?

Nathi: I'm fine

he said with a faint smile, he looked so sad and exhausted like he hasn't slept in days.

Me: Cut the crap Nathi, I know you didn't come here to check on me. What's going on?

He sighed and rubbed his hands together..

Nathi: Lwethu is about to do something stupid

and it will get him killed.

The beating pace of my heart escalated a bit..

Me: What are you talking about?

Nathi: Didn't he tell you that the meeting didn't end well?

Me: Yes he did, he said the men weren't happy but they have reached the agreement on how to solve this without getting involved in a ring fight.

Nathi looked at me with sadness all over his face..

Nathi: he lied to you Siba, he's going to fight him in that ring. he's going to fight to death in there.

My heart sank all the way to my stomach, as I felt tears burning at the back of my eyes..

Me(whispering): What?

This wasn't Happening!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 33.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

Nathi was so sure what Lwethu didn't tell Siba about the ring fight because he knew that she was going to convince him otherwise and not let him do that. Nathi couldn't sleep last night, he was so bothered and scared for his brother.. Nathi loved his brother even though at times he would be annoyed with him but he had his best interests at heart.

so that morning Nathi went to Siba's company to talk to her - maybe she might be able to convince Lwethu not to do this. he was totally

walking into the lion's den he was going to get killed in there.

I was so scared for my best friend, if Lwethu doesn't make it she would raise their child alone. she would be losing her second love. And this time she will give up on love love for real, because all of her lovers would be dying. I was at work that morning, but I couldn't focus on anything. I was worried about Siba and Lwethu.

I was checking the spa's books when my phone rang in my purse. I fished it out and answered.

Me: Siba

Siba: Are you busy?

Me: No.. why?

Siba: Please come to my house and hurry I need your help with something.

Me: I'm on my way.

I hung up..

I grabbed my purse and car keys then head out.

....

SIPHENATHI . (NATHI)

I was restless the whole day, I tried to work but I was failing dismally. I was worried about Lwethu.. he was going to walk into a lion's den this evening and I wasn't Alright with that. Lwethu is my brother and I loved him like hell, even though he was annoying at times but he my sibling. My mother's lastborn and I couldn't let anything happen to him but he told me straight up in my face that this was his fight, he couldn't let me get involve because he was fighting for his family.

Lwethu was a good fighter, he knew how to use his fists and kicks. growing up he was most involved in a street fight, fighting was always his thing but I couldn't shake off the worry. Ludwe was a skull crusher.. he crushed people's skulls with Gus boots and I couldn't lose my brother like that so that's why I went to Siba; trying to get her to talk to Lwethu since he wasn't taking a my calls or texts. I knew he needed space to think things through before evening but I needed to talk to him before evening arrived.

Siba promised to talk to Lwethu, but I wasn't sure if she was going to get through him because he looked like he had made up his mind that he was going to fight Ludwe finish and klaar.. novodo saying was going to Change his mind about it.

Lwethu was fucking stubborn at times!

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

When the clock 9pm in the evening I was already at the warehouse were the ring was. I ignored Nathi and Siba's calls the whole day because I knew they were going to try and change my mind but I had to do this because we weren't going to have any peace anymore. Ludwe was going to come after them that's why I needed to kill him as soon as possible. The place was full as all the men and women involved in the warehouse were here to watch us fight, they were already chatting and screaming as Ludwe walked down the stairs going inside the ring. he was in black jeans and t-shirt with sneakers. he looked at me across

the crowd and smirked at me then winked.

Sick motherfucker..

Nathi came to my side as I was starring at Ludwe in the ring. he squeezed my shoulder..

Nathi: Come back to us.

Me: You know I can't promise that, but I'll try my best.

he nodded..

Me: If I don't make it out alive, Look after Siba and my child for me-

Nathi: Don't say such things Lwethu, Just go.

Me: I just-

tears burned at the back of my eyes as I stared at Siba's picture on my phone.

The bell achoed all around the room as it indicated that time was up, I was needed inside the ring. I gave Nathi my phone and pulled my t-

shirt over my head and walked down the stairs to the ring.

I stood in front of Ludwe as we stood inside the ring facing each other in the eye.

Ludwe: if I make it out alive, I'm going to fuck your woman then slit her throat.

My heart sank all the way to my stomach, but I kept my stoic expression like his words didn't have any effect on me.

Ludwe: Any last words?

Me: Rest in hell.

I threw a punch on his face so hard as he stumbled back.

Ludwe(smiling): Is that you got? You punch like a pussy!

I held my fists close to my face ready to give him another blow as I walked around him..

he came closer to me and punch me twice on the face as I fell down on my ass. The fucker had hard blows, I got to my feet and punched him on the stomach twice as he bent down in pain but I brought him up with a kick on the chest as he fell down.

The crowd made noise as he fell down. I walked towards him and kicked him multiple times in the gut as he was down. he grabbed my leg as I was about to kick him again and pulled me closer to him as I fell down on my back - he regained strength and got ontop of me and punched me several times on my face.

my face was already bloody now, my left eye was slowly closing as it swelled up.. I tried to wiggle my face off him but he was strong on top of me.

Come on, Don.. You can do this.

One.

Two.

Three.

I turned him around and he was under me with me on top of him. I pinned his hands down with my knees as I punched him hard on the face.. giving him all my hard blows. I was so angry, all the anger I had inside of me for him came out as I punched him.

I punched him for being such a pain the ass.

I punched him for trying to make Siba a single parent and a single woman.

I punched him for trying to make my child grow without a father.

I punched for making me be scared of dying, something I was never scared of but since my child was involved I was hella scared.

We were both bloody and swollen now as we

didn't stop punching and kicking each other. I was already feeling myself getting weak and weaker.

Ludwe: I told you I was going to kill you!

he threw a hard blow on my temple as I felt myself falling down on the floor, he came over and stand over me.. looking down at me with a smile on his bloody face..

Ludwe: I'm going to crush your skull right, any last words you want me to pass over to Miss Conway?

Shit.

Me: You won't get rid of me that easily.

he smiled and put his boot on my head.

I was already accepted my death, as I people's voices and chants sounds faint like they were far away.. he was about to stumb his feet on his head when gun shots went off.

BANG!

BANG!

BANG!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 34.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I closed my eyes and aimed straight into that man standing over Lwethu, I didn't care where I shot him I just wanted to do it and get over and done with.

BANG!

BANG!

BANG!

Screams and chants went loud, people went crazy because they couldn't see who was shot the guy. I was standing over the roof as I shot down at him. I had to do anything to help Lwethu with Ziya's help. It was lucky that Ziya knew where the warehouse was so we drove here. What was happening here was sick, who fights to death? this place was full of sick bastards. Then man's bodyguards went to him and take him away as Ziya and Nathi ran to the ring to check on Lwethu who was unconscious and bloody as hell on the floor. I put the gun behind my waist then jumped down on the floor as I ran down the stairs to the ring.

Everything was happening so fast, the andrelina was pumping in my blood.

Me(crying): Oh my God baby!

I touched Lwethu's bloody face on the dusty floor as he layed down.

Nathi: We need to rush him to the hospital, his pulse is very faint.

Ziya: Let's try to pick him up.

Nathi: Siba, go and get the car ready.

I was frozen in place as I stared at Lwethu on the floor.

Nathi: Sibahle! Snap out of it!

I got up from the floor and ran outside to Nathi's car and started the Engine. they came out the warehouse minutes later carrying Lwethu, I opened the car back seat so that they could put Lwethu inside.

Nathi got in the backseat with his brother as Ziya got in the passenger seat with me. I

started the car as we drove to the hospital.

We arrived at Melomed hospital as we took Lwethu inside, Doctors and nurses came with the stretcher and layed him ontop of it. I was going to follow them when the doctor stopped me.

Doc: Miss, You can't go in there. stay here.

Me: but-

Doc: No

That ran away with him as Ziya walked up to me and hugged me..

Ziya: I'm sorry babes

I broke down on her chest as I cried my heart out. I was so hurt , I was this close to losing the love of my life.. this was going to be my second time losing the person I love, first it was Siya now it was going to be Lwethu. did I had bad luck or something?

I cried till I struggled to breath, like air wasn't getting enough on my lungs.

Ziya: Siba, breathe.

Nathi looked up at us and hurried to me.

Nathi: What's wrong?

Ziya: She's having a panic attack.

Nathi: Shit.. Come on Sibahle breathe!

I tried but I was totally failing..

Nathi: breathe Siba, think of the baby please!

Ziya: the baby?

Oh my God my baby, I totally forgotten about her..

I tried to gasped for air but nothing was happening. I was becoming dizzy and dizzy now.

Ziya: Sibahle!

Then lights went out on me..

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

Alot was happening in a short period of time, there wasn't a chance to gather your thoughts around and make sense of things. Lwethu was short and Siba was also admitted inside after he panic attack.. alot was happening really.

I never really asked Nathi what he meant when he said " think of the baby " to Siba. it meant one thing; that Siba was pregnant but she didn't tell me. I'm her best friend for goodness's sake but I wasn't going to dwell on that because we had more important things to worry about like

Lwethu and Siba's wellness.

Nathi had called his mother and Siba's father at the hospital, he told them what happened to them and they were here within an hour. Nathi's mother was the first one to arrive then Siba's father arrived after. I haven't seen Mr Conway in months now, The old man was aging like a fine wine. you wouldn't say that he was in his 50s. he was a good looking white man. Nathi told them what happened and Nathi's mom was already crying for her son and Daughter in-law. I was cooped up with Nathi in one of the benches, he hugged me tight as he layed his head on tits I was rubbing his back all this time - trying to be comforting on him, he was broken by this. way too hurt for his brother and Siba, so was I.

....

SIPHENATHI. (NATHI)

We were still waiting for the doctor's feedback about both of them. it's been 3 hours since we've been here but no feedback had been given to us.. I was slowly but surely running out of patience.

My mother and Siba's father were here, I didn't know that Siba's father was a white man but his surname was so telling. he didn't look that old, it's like he was in his late 40s or something - he was still fresh. as the cry baby my mother was, she was already crying and praying for their safety.

After a while, the doctor walked towards us holding a clip board to his chest.

Doc: Miss Sibahle Conway.

MrCon: She's my daughter. how is she?

Doc: Nothing was critical with her, just panic attack due to the lot of stress and panic she was under. she's fine now and awake but I would advise for her to stay away from stressors. It's not good for a woman in her position.

MrCon: Woman in her position? What do you mean by that?

The doctor smiled..

Doc: Miss Conway is A Month and 2 weeks pregnant.

Mom&Mr Con: What?

They were so shocked!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 35.

.....

SIBAHLE. (SIBA)

When I woke up I was laying on the hospital bed, I didn't know how I ended up here because I couldn't remember what happened. I remember when I was struggling to breath like I was having a panic attack and that was that.

Doc: Welcome back Miss Conway, I'm glad you're awake.. how are you feeling?

Me: I don't feel pain or anything so I guess I'm okay.. how's my baby?

Doc: Your baby is growing well and healthy no

complications but I'll suggest that you stay away from stress. try to eat healthy as possible and exercise a little okay? early pregnancy can be likely to occur miscarriages.

Me: I understand, uhm doc can I ask you something?

Doc: Sure

Me: My boyfriend was admitted here Last night, Thandolwethu makhubalo. how is he?

Doc: I'm not on that side but I'll ask around for you.

Me: Thank you

Doc: You're welcome, do you have a gyna so that I could send this prescription to?

Me: I will give you her email.

Doc: That would be helpful, try to rest okay?

I nodded..

She took her clipboard and walked out closing the door behind her. I layed back on the pillow as my hands went to tummy.

I was grateful that my baby was well and healthy throughout the whole ordeal that happened last night.. she hanged on with me in a process of saving daddy.

Me: hey sweetheart, it's mommy here. I'm sure that you don't recognize my voice but you can feel my touch. It's my first time doing this because it's always dad who spoke to you but today it's momma. there's nothing much to say I just wanted to tell you that I'm grateful that you stayed with me throughout what happened last night, I just want you to keep doing so because momma and papa loves you so much and we can't wait to meet you, we can't wait to watch you grow up and be an amazing kid to have.

I sighed with tears burning in my eyes..

Me: Now we'll just pray and hope that daddy makes it out alive and come to be with us together so we can be a happy family.

I wiped my tears with the back of my head as they kept on streaming down.

Dad: Can I come in?

I looked up at his, he was standing by the door..

Me: Yes.. come on in.

he stepped inside with his hands deep in his jean pockets. he looked quite young for someone his age. he took a seat on the chair next to the bed..

Dad: how are you feeling?

I shrugged..

Me: I'm okay, just worried about Lwethu.

He nodded..

Dad: He's a man he will pull through, why didn't you tell Dad that you're pregnant?

My eyes widen.. how the hell did he know?

Dad: The doctor told us, she thought we knew or something.

Me: We were just waiting for the right time to tell you guys, the dinner I invited you in we were going to break the news to everyone.

he sighed..

Me: I know you must be disappointed dad, I'm sorry. a baby wasn't part of the plan but I fell pregnant.

he leaned closer to me and held my hands..

Dad: Jasmine. You're 27 years of age, You run a successful company and you're independent. you have accomplished everything every parent want their child to accomplish and I'm proud of

you. being disappointed in you is the last thing on my mind right now. I'm just stressed that you made a grandpa when I'm this young.

I giggled..

Me: You consider 57 as young? come on Dad!

We laughed..

Dad: I'm kidding but in honest speaking I'm proud of the woman you turned to be, I'm sure that your mom is too. I'm proud to be your father and I'm happy that in months or years to come someone is going to call me Grandpa.

Me: Thank you so much for being such a good parent to me, both Mama and You raised me well and you continued in being the best father to me even after mom was gone. I love you so much dad.

he looked at me as his eyes watered a little, he stood up and came over to hug me..

Dad: I love you too, sweetheart.

he grabbed the back of my head as he kissed my forehead..

Around 12 midday, the doctor discharged me. I drove home with Dad and Ziya, I was seated at the backseat with her as Dad was driving..

Me: Ziya

She looked up from her phone..

Ziya: mh?

Me: I'm sorry for not telling you that I'm pregnant, I was just waiting for the right time to break the news to everyone.

Ziya: but Nathi knew.

I shrugged..

Me: I guess Lwethu told him.

Ziya: it's that why he's quitting the business

right?

I nodded..

Ziya: I'll forgive you because you know I can't stay mad at your cute face.

Me: Yeah right!

We dropped Ziya off at Nathi's place as we head to my house. when we arrived at home, I took a shower and wore warm clothes then head downstairs to prepare something for dad and I as he was freshening up upstairs in one of the guest rooms.

....

SIPHENATHI. (NATHI)

I went home alone to freshen up and eat since I

was going to see Lwethu again in the afternoon. Ziya stayed behind because she was going to leave with Siba and her father. my mother went home since she was too sad for company, and she was going to see Lwethu Tomorrow.

When I arrived at home, Ziya hadn't arrived yet so I took a shower then went back to the kitchen to prepare myself something to eat.

I sat down on the bar stool as I ate and also getting lost in my thoughts.

I almost lost Lwethu last night, I was still shaken by that thought.. Lwethu is the only brother I had, I loved him even though he was annoying times but he was the only sibling I had. If it wasn't for Siba and Ziya for thinking fast we would talking something else now. I'll never forever grateful for what they did, I was ashamed to admit that I was wrong about Siba.

so fucking wrong about her.

Ziya: baby?

I snapped out of my thoughts at the sound of her voice..

Ziya: Are you okay?

I sighed..

Ziya: such a stupid question to ask.. come here.

She opened her thick arms for a hug as she walked towards me. I scooted closer to her as we hugged each other tight.

Ziya: I'll always be here for you okay? I love you.

Me: I love you too, baby.

....

ZIYANDA. (ZIYA)

After the nap we took, we woke up around 5pm in the evening and freshened up. we had something to eat then we went to fetch Siba at her house. we parked outside the gate as I called her to come out.

She came out wearing black leggings with a white baggy shirt and sneakers. she had a black leather bag in her hands.. she got inside the car, her perfume immediately lingered all over the car..

Siba: Molweni.

Me: hi babes

Nathi: Sibahle.

Me: What's in the bag?

Siba: Lwethu's clothes and toiletries, pyjamas and his favourite meals.

Me: Yazi that motherfucker is so lucky to have you, I hope he appreciates that.

Nathi: he's damn lucky.

Siba smiled..

Siba: Let's go guys.

Shame man, she was so eager..

We arrived at hospital then we head inside, Nathi talked to her receptionist then she called Lwethu's doctor. we sat on the benches as we wait for the doctor who arrived minutes later with the clipboard on her chest..

Doc: Ladies and gentleman.

we greeted back..

Doc: I'm doctor Mzinga, can we go and talk to my office?

Nathi: Sure, after you.

we all head to the doctors office and took seats.

Doc: Mr Makhubalo's case is still bit tricky, the man has many broke bones and ribcages. Also his jaw. his body succumbed to lot of pain. his condition is very critical and he needs to be watched 24/7 because he gets seizure every now and then but we'll try to figure out on how to help in.

Siba: is he going to be alright?

her voice was so down, laced with pain.

Doc: I can't promise anything Miss but we'll all the best we could to help him but I suggest you guys to prepare yourselves for anything..

Siba(teary): oh my God!

This was bad, very bad..

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 36.

.....

SIPHENATHI. (NATHI)

We were seated on the benches outside Lwethu's ward, waiting for Siba to come out so that we can go inside too. after the doctor's feedback Sibahle asked to see him; she was barely okay.. so we were. I couldn't believe that the situation was this bad, but what am I saying? these people fought for like an hour if not two. I was worried and sad at the same time, hoping and praying that Lwethu makes it out there alive - Siba and his unborn kid needed him and he had to come back.

Mom got inside and came straight to us and greeted. sadness written all over her face. She took a seat next to Ziya..

Mom: How's Lwethu? did doctors said anything?

I sighed before saying anything because I knew that she won't take these well. I told her what the doc said, I told her word to word as his words repeat in my mind like a broken record..

Mom(teary): Umntanam, Siphenathi!

Ziya scooted closer to her and side-hugged her as a comforting gesture..

Me: Lwethu is a fighter, Mama. he will be fine.

I barely believed those words as they came out of my mouth.. my brothers situation was critical and we hope for his wellness.

Mom: We have to pray.

She extended her hands to Ziya and I so that we could hold hands and pray.

Mom: Mighty God..

Minutes later, Siba came out looking so distraughted and her eyes were blood-shed red. looked like she was even crying inside that ward - Lwethu had to wake up this was not on.

Mom: Molo sisi.

She greeted Siba who didn't even notice Mom here. she looked up at Mom with her eyes widen.. she cleared her throat..

Siba: Molo Mama , unjani? (hello Ma, how are you?)

Mom: ndiyaphila sisi, unjani wena? (I'm good thanks, how are you?)

Mom opened her arms to hug Siba, her eyes softened at my mother's gesture. they hugged.

Siba: I'm getting there.

Mom rubbed her back..

Mom: You're more beautiful than how Lwethu discribed you, it's nice to meet you my love.

Siba smiled for the first time since we arrived here..

Siba: Thank you, it's nice to meet you too.
Lwethu speaks highly of you.

Mom: He does?

Siba nodded..

Siba: he loves you.

Ma: I can't even be happy enough that I'm going to be a Grandma, thank you so much kids.

When Mother was done talking to Lwethu I went in after her. he was laying on the hospital bed, pipes and drips connected to him as he layed there shirtless. he wasn't the Lwethu I know, The Don. his face was pale.. he was Thandolwethu who was fighting for his life.

I walked towards the bed and sat down on the chair next to the bed. seeing him like this brought tears to my eyes, it hurt so much to see him in this kind of position. I held his cold hand and kissed it.

Me: bawo..

I swallowed the lump that was forming on my throat as I continued to speak to him..

Me: It's not nice to see you in this position, it hurt so much that there was nothing for me to do so that I can help you at that time. You said it was your fight and you didn't need me to fight your battles. And right now we need you to fight, fight for survival. you need wake up. not for us but for your first kid. do you want him or her to grow up without you? don't you want to see her or him takes their first step? first day at school? first crush? Come on dude. I miss you, we all do. it's not the same without you.. I used to hate it when you annoyed me but right now I'll give

whatever it takes for you to annoy me again.(sighs) please wake up mninawa, please fight to come back to us yandiva?

I expected something, even a hand squeeze to let me know that he heard me but nothing happened. I sighed before kissing his hand one more time then stood up and walked out the ward.

....

SIBAHLE. (SIBA)

It was so hard for me to watch Lwethu in that state, it broke my heart into million pieces.. I hated Ludwe with everything in me. I wished that he died, Lwethu's situation was critical. the

doctor told us to be prepared for anything.. that part only shattered my heart; I couldn't imagine the pain of losing Lwethu. My second chance at love, was I had bad luck or something that almost every guy I fell inlove with will die?

Thandolwethu had to fight, we had a child on the way that would need his or her both parents. Lwethu has to wake up so that he could see his child grow up in front of his eyes. I was praying and asking God not to give up on him. he had to come back to us so that we could be a family again.

His mother is a wonderful soul, but so saddened by what was happening with her last born. She was kind woman that I got along with at first glance.. Lwethu was right that his mother was going to like me - made me wish that he was amoungst us, celebrating our pregnancy together.

When I arrived at my house, Dad was cooking in the kitchen. I didn't have any appetite to eat but his food smelled so delicious. he was going to stay with me for a week just to look after me! I told him that I don't need a babysitter but he wouldn't budge.

Me: hi Dad.

I threw myself on the couch as I took off my shoes..

Dad: hey sweetheart, how is he?

he came over to the lounge and took a seat next to me..

I felt tears burning in my eyes as I faced down..

Me: it's bad, daddy.

Dad: Oh, my baby.

he wrapped his arms around me..

Me(crying): The doctor said his situation is critical, we should expect anything.. what does

that mean dad? is he going to die?

Dad: I'm sorry, sweetheart

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 37.

.....

[A WEEK LATER]

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I hadn't been to work for a week now and I knew for sure that work had piled up. A lot of paperwork to do when I come back.. I had been visiting Lwethu at the hospital almost everyday because I wanted to be the first person he saw

when he wakes up. the doctors had been keeping an close eye to him, monitoring him every hour so that his situation doesn't become more complicated than it already was.

It was a cold morning when Ziya came to see me, I was getting ready to leave for hospital since I had an appointment with my gyna. I wished that Lwethu was there, taking me on these appointments and see his child grow inside me but he was laying on that hospital bed fighting for his life.

Dad left the day before yesterday because apparently he had ' things ' to solve. good riddance, don't get me wrong I love my dad and I enjoy his company but at times I need my space and he wasn't giving me any of that. Ziya stepped inside my living room wearing a thick black coat that covered her from the cold weather that was brewing outside.

Ziya: hey babes

Me: hi love, how are you doing?

She moved over to me and we hugged..

Ziya: I'm doing good, how are you and the baby?

Me: I'm okay and also baby coming is good. I'm on my way to the gynaecologist now for an appointment.

Ziya looked at me with pity written all over her face, she knew much I wished that Lwethu was there with me.. holding my hand through it all..

Ziya: I'm sorry

Me: Can we not talk about it? If you don't mind.

As an understanding person she was, she didn't pester me..

Ziya: Of course, let's go I'm coming with you.

Me: really?

Ziya: Yes, Come on.

Me: Okay

I grabbed my purse and inserted my phone inside as we walked out the door. I locked the door behind us then we head to her car..

We arrived at Dr Nzingo's practice as we head inside. the receptionist led us to her office as we found her seated behind her desk.

Doc: Ladies, Good morning.

Me: Morning doc

Ziya: Morning

We took our seats..

Doc: Its your appointment today right?

Me: Yes

She nodded, I handed over my card as she examined it for few seconds then told me to lay on the bed and lift my top up.

Doc: This is going to be a little cold okay?

I nodded..

She squinched a cold gel on my tummy then ran a vibrating device all over my stomach..

A loud studding sound dragged me out of my thoughts.. it was my baby heartbeat!

Doc: Would you look at that!

The heartbeat was so strong, the sound only brought tears to my eyes.. I looked over at Ziya who was starring at the screen with a smile on her face..

Doc: Would you like to know the gender?

Me: No.. I want it to be a surprise.

Doc: There's your baby, he or she is healthy and developing well.

I looked over at the screen where she pointed, I couldn't see anything clear but I was just happy that baby coming was healthy and growing..

Me: Can you by any chance you make scans for me?

Doc: Of course.

She wiped the gel off my tummy then I fixed my top and wore my jacket. Dr Nzingo wrote something in my card then walked out the office..

Ziya: That heartbeat is hella strong, baby coming is already a happy child.

I smiled..

Me: I know right?

Ziya: I still can't believe that in few months you're going to be a mother.

Me: better believe it ke nono.

We laughed..

Nzingo came back and gave me the scans and also prescribed some pills for me so that I could buy them at the chemist before we head

to my Company to check on how things are going..

.....

Around 6 in the afternoon it was visiting hours at the hospital so I drove there to see Lwethu. I was still excited about hearing my baby's heartbeat, I wished Lwethu was awake so that I could tell him all about it.

I arrived at Melomed hospital and parked my car as I head to the reception. I was about to talk to the lady receptionist when I bumped into someone as their coffee and muffins fell down..

Me: Oh my God, I'm so sorry!

I said trying to pick them up.. but she stopped me..

Lady: It's okay, don't worry about these things.

The lady had a sweet and Amazing voice, I looked up at her as I was met with a familiar face but I couldn't remember where I saw her..

Lady: Sibahle Conway?

Me: sorry do I know you?

She giggled, she was so beautiful and heavily pregnant..

Lady: I can you don't remember me, I'm Liyahluma Same but now known as Hlobanisa.

Oh shoot, She was that lady I met at Durban when I went on a vacation with Siya.

Me: Oh my word, I couldn't recognize you!

Hloba: I figured, You're more beautiful than I last saw you, Are you pregnant?

Me: how did you know?

Hloba: Ndiyayazi lo khom - khom kaloku sisi, nam I thought I was glowing kanti sekunjalo. (I know that glow)

We laughed..

Me: Sudika, Yes I'm pregnant. 2 months.

Hloba: Oh wow, You still have a long way to go vha? I'm already fed up mna.

Me: First pregnancy?

Hloba: it's my second child, my first born is here. she isn't feeling well.

Me: Oh, Girl I would love to sit and chat but I gotta to neh. I'm sorry about your coffee.

Hloba: Don't worry about it, take my number so that we could meet when you're free.

Me: Okay

She handed me her card as we bid good-byes then I walked to Lwethu's ward..

When I reached his ward, it was a chaos.. there were so much doctors in his ward busy with

him as machines were peeping non-stop.

Doctor: Hurry up! We're loosing him!

No.. No.. No, what was happening!

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

I was in a place that looked like a forest, but a with a beautiful lake and flowers.. the peace in that place was so overwhelming and welcoming. I didn't know how I ended up here, because I remember myself fighting with Ludwe in that ring.

Was I dead?

Where was Siba?

The place was so quiet with birds chirping all

around the bushes.. I looked around, trying to locate a person here.

Me: hello? anybody here?

My deep voice echoed all around the place..

Me: Hello!

Voice: You're making noise, Young Man.

A voice came behind me, it was little loud and sweet.. I turned around as I saw this beautiful white woman seated on the grass whilst knotting what looked like a blanket..

Me: Who are you and what am I doing here?

She was a brunette with blond long hair, green almond shaped eyes and perky nose.. she looked like she was in her early 50s.

Woman: Take a seat.

I obeyed and took a seat next to her, her aura was so calm and demanding respect..

Woman: I'm Marriana Conway, Jasmine's Mother.

I frowned, Siba told me that her mother passed away when she 15 but now I'm seeing her.. oh shit, am I dead?

She chuckled..

Woman: No.. You're not dead yet, I borrowed you from the outside world so that I can talk to you.

Me: Talk to me about what?

Woman: You being here caused so much pain for those who loves you, they're crying for you to wake up. specially my daughter. You don't belong here, You belong with Jasmine and Avery.

Me: Who's Avery?

She smiled..

Woman: My granddaughter, I see you love my

daughter so much and she loves you too. so
ain't you fighting to go back to her?

Me: I'm fighting

Woman: Not hard enough, You don't belong
here. there's so much for you to live for. your
family needs you more than anything. You have
to go back to them as soon as possible!

Me: How do I do that?

Woman: Fight! tell Jasmine and Avery that I love
them so much. And I give you my blessings to
marry my daughter.

Me: I'm not-

Woman: to the love of my life, Robert Conway.
tell him I love him so much and tell him to
forgive himself that he couldn't help me, it was
beyond his help and he should give that woman
a chance.. it's his second chance on love.

Me: I don't-

Woman: Go well and send my love to my child.
She blew something on my eyes as it was lights
off for me..

" Hurry up! we're losing him! "

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 38.

.....

SIPHENATHI. (NATHI)

When Siba called me saying that Lwethu woke
up I couldn't believe it, I was shocked and happy
at the same time it was about time for him to
wake up so that he could be with his family. It

was around 9pm in the evening when Siba called, Ziya and I were already in bed but when we heard the news we woke up and drove to my mother's place to fetch her. she was crying and praying all the way to the hospital, thanking God for bringing Lwethu back to us.

We arrived at the hospital as we parked the car and head inside, Siba was seated in one of the benches tapping on her phone. she looked up as she heard us talking..

Siba: Molweni

She hugged us all as we sat down again..

Mom: How is he?

Siba: he has woken up but still heavily sedated, but in a hour or few minutes he might wake up.

Mom: Thank God!

Ziya: how long have you been here?

Siba: it's been 3 hours now.

Ziya: have you eaten?

She nodded..

Siba: Yes, I can't starve my baby like that.

My mind had been occupied with Lwethu's situation I hadn't been paying attention to my niece or nephew..

Me: How is the baby?

Siba: the baby is growing well and healthy.

Ziya: we went to do ultrasound today, the baby has a strong heartbeat.

My mother smiled as she rubbed Siba's hand.

Mom: That's wonderful, she's a real Makhubalo that one.

Siba giggled..

Minutes later, The doc called us inside. My mother and I went first, leaving Ziya and Sibahle

seated on the benches..

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

Nathi and his mother went inside Lwethu's ward as Siba and I remained behind. she was so overwhelmed by the news because she was quiet and looked like she was deep in thoughts. I was glad that Lwethu woke up, because Siba wasn't going to be alright if he didn't make it. she was totally going to go crazy because it would be the second time she loses something she loved. Firstly it was Siyabulela now it was going to be Lwethu? my friend was going to lose it.

Siba: I thought I lost him, like how I lost Siya.

Me: but you didn't.

Siba: When I arrived here earlier, 5 doctors were on his ward. working on him.. it was the most terrifying scene I've ever watched, the doctors were running around shouting " We're losing him " , I couldn't imagine my life without Lwethu. but now he's awake, back to us as his family.

Ziya: And that's good right?

I couldn't imagine how traumatic it was for her to hear the doctors shouting " We're losing him " while you're waiting for him to come back, Siba was a strong woman.

....

SIBAHLE. (SIBA)

It was hours later since they shouted we're losing him, I was totally terrified no lies. I couldn't imagine the pain of losing Lwethu, he was the love of my life and the father of my kid - I couldn't imagine my life without him, it was totally going to be bizarre..

his mother and Nathi were so happy to hear that he was awake, I wanted to give them space with Lwethu before I went inside because I knew if I went with them he was totally going to ignore them and focus on me.

Minutes later, Nathi and his mother got out the ward as I stood up on my chair going to the ward. my knees were weak as I walked like I was going to fall.

When I stepped on his ward, I stopped by the

door as I watched him. he was laying on the bed facing up.. he looked like he was deep in thoughts. he lost weight and his face was a little pale, he wasn't the Lwethu I know. tears burned in my eyes as I looked at him, I couldn't believe I was starring at him, I almost lost him.

Me: baby

his head snapped to my direction, he stared at me for a minute as his own eyes filled with tears. It was like he was feeling exactly what I was feeling..

Lwethu: Sweetheart, Come here.

his voice was deep and raspy as he blinked his tears..

I couldn't believe that I was finally going to hug him..

Lwethu: Come here, baby.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 39.

.....

SIBAHLE. (SIBA)

I wiped the tears streaming down my face as I walked towards the bed, he sat up straight and extended his arm to pull me to him making me fall on the bed.

Lwethu: You're walking to slow.

He wrapped his arms around my waist as I wrapped mine around his neck as we hugged. It was an emotional and intimate moment for both of us, we were overwhelmed by emotions.

Lwethu: I'm sorry, baby.

Me: Sssh.. don't say anything.

we pulled out the hug as he scooted over making space for me to sit. I lay next to him with my head on his chest as I listened to his heartbeat - beating fast against my ear.. I thanked God all the way for giving me a chance to hug him one more time, to lay with him like this and chat with him like we used to. the little things that we take for granted are the ones you miss the most when your significant other is no longer there.

Lwethu: baby?

Me: mh?

Lwethu: ndicela uxolo, I'm so sorry for causing you so much pain and heartache. the stress I know exactly that you don't need. I know what I did was taking a risk that was going to end my life but I couldn't sit still and watch Ludwe

terrorise me. I'll rather die than to let anything happen to you and our baby.

Me: You're not God you know just right? You can't stop certain things from happening. if something were meant to happen it will happen whether you're there to protect me or not. Yes, I appreciate the security you're providing for us and I love you for that but at times you should let things be.

He sighed..

Lwethu: I couldn't tell Ludwe what made me quit because he was going to go after me, telling him wasn't the best situation so I had no choice but to do what I had to do for you. I know that Ludwe isn't dead yet, he's out there waiting for us to put our guards down so that he can attack but I can't let that happen. I'll be waiting for him and this time I will make sure that I kill him.

Me: I know

He put his large hand on my stomach as he gave me gentle rubs all around my little swollen tummy.

Lwethu: how's my baby?

Me: She's good, we went to a doctor's appointment today. And the heartbeat! she's surely going to be a happy child.

he closed his eyes for few seconds before he opened them again.

Lwethu: I wish I was there for you and Avery.

Me: Avery? Is that name you got for her?

He shook his head..

Lwethu: No.. Your mother did.

My fingers stilled at Lwethu's chest as I was about to touch him, I stared at him as his words slowly sunk in.

Me: My mother?

I asked him as I felt my eyes slightly watered in tears. My mother hadn't visited me by the dream in years.

he nodded..

Me: how was she like?

Lwethu: beautiful, gracefully aged with beautiful eyes. she introduced herself as Marriana Conway.

It was truly her..

Me: Did she said anything else?

Lwethu: Yes.. many things that I won't repeat but she name our daughter, gave me blessings to marry you then said your father should give some lady a chance, saying it's his second chance in love and he should forgive himself for not saving her it was beyond him.

I giggled..

Me: Oh my God, everything you say sounds like my mom. so my dad is seeing someone?

Lwethu: I guess.

I was glad to know that my mom was watching over us and she approved my relationship with Lwethu.

Me: I love you, baby.

He gave me a soft kiss on the mouth..

Lwethu: I love you too, sweetheart.

We stayed with Lwethu until we had to go home, visiting hours were over.. I was sad to leave him there but he had to rest and so I was.

When I arrived at home, I took a shower, had something to eat then got Undercovers and called my dad. I told him everything that Lwethu told me about Mom, didn't he cried? Yes he did. It Looked like Mom hadn't visited him in a while.

After talking with my dad, I took some files that Sinazo sent me and got to work.. I wasn't even sleepy so I managed to get some of the work done.

.....

The next morning I woke up, and got ready for work. things were little bit tense at my company so I had to be there. I dressed up and ate breakfast then drove to Conway vineyards.

Arriving there I parked my car on the underground parking lot and head inside, Sinazo was talking over the phone so I waited for her to finish.

Sinazo: Good morning.

Me: Morning Sinazo, I'm back to work so let's get started.

Sinazo: Yes, boss lady.

....

LWETHU. (DON)

I was grateful to be alive, being able to see Siba and bond with my baby again. Dying wasn't part of the plan, causing Siba was mostly not part of the plan. my death would've hurt her more than anything and I couldn't put her through that after she lost that fucker Siyabulela Ziqubu. It was totally going to destroy her. I hated seeing my girl cry, I might be into kinky shit but seeing my girl cry wasn't part of it.

I almost made my little unborn Avery fatherless, she was going to grow up without a father. my

dad might have passed away while I was at the reasonable age but I still need him.

The following morning, I woke up and slowly made my way to the bathroom to wash my face, brush my teeth and try to bath. It was so hard as hell, and I didn't want anyone to bath me so I had no choice but suck it up and take the pain as the man I was then got done. my body wasn't really healed, I was still living in painkillers to go through pain.

I made my way back to the bed and sat up straight while looking out the window. breakfast was served, drank pills then relaxed.. I was already missing Siba but I had no phone to call her.

Around 10, Nathi came over to see me. he had flowers with him.

Me: Really dude, flowers?

Nathi: They're not from me, Siba sent them.

Me: Why flowers? She knows I hate flowers.

Nathi: hay andiyazi bawo, I'm just a messenger.
how are you feeling?

Me: I'm still in pain but I'll be fine.

I took the flowers from him, as I was about to put them aside. something inside caught my attention, I took it out.. it was the baby scan. It was written " our bundle of joy " at the back. I couldn't see anything clear but I was happy that my baby was healthy..

Tears blurred my vision as I stared at the scan. I lived for this.. to be Avery's dad.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 40.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

Being in hospital sucked, laying in bed whole day till night was no longer doing it for me. Watching TV and sitting in one wasn't my style but I had nothing to do even I was bored as hell. I couldn't wait to be discharged so that I could get the hell out of there. Nathi left an hour ago since there was a merchandise coming in he had to sort it out.. even Mom came to see me, we chatted for few minutes before she also left.

Siba hadn't called me the whole day, I assumed that she was busy since Nathi told me that she went to work today. I wasn't totally comfortable with her going alone to work while Ludwe was looming in the streets, her safety was a priority

to me - I reached out my phone from the pedestal and turned it on; I had many missed calls from my P.A and some work emails I ignored them all as I dialled Jake's number.

Jake: Don, what's up?

Me: hey man, can you do me a favour?

Jake: I'm listening.

Me: Can you send some security to my woman at Conway vineryards? I want to watch her but be discreet so that she doesn't suspect anything.

Jake: should they follow her everywhere she goes?

Me: Yes

Jake: Consider that done.

Me: Sharp.

I hung up..

Around 1pm, Lunch was served. I ate and drank my pills. the doctor came to do his thing as I was busy replying to emails in my phone.

Doc: Mr Makhubalo, You're doing very good with your healing process, if you keep up like this you'll be out of here in no time.

Me: I'm glad to hear that, Doc.

Doc: tomorrow I'll some test to check if there isn't any complications that resurface in the future before I let you go.

I nodded..

Doc: do get some rest okay?

Me: Will do.

She took her things and head out. I was happy

to know that few days or weeks I'll be out of here. this place wasn't not doing it for me anymore.

Siba: Can I come in?

She was standing by the door holding a leather bag with a takeaway package from my restaurant. I automatically smiled when I saw her, I had been missing her the whole day.

Me: Yes, Get in.

She stepped Inside wearing so formal, she had the elegance of a queen, confidence ozzed with every step she took.. she was a badass.

She put the things down and cupped my face in her small hands as she gave me a soft kiss on the mouth that was filled with so much love and longing.

Me: hi, sweetheart. You look gorgeous.

She smiled..

Siba: hi baby, thank you. how have you been?

Me: Good, but I missed you.

Siba: I missed you too, I bought you some change of clothes, boxers and some pyjamas. Your toiletries are still okay?

I nodded..

Me: Thank you baby.

She took off her heels as she got ontop of the bed and layed besides me.

Me: How was your day?

She sighed..

Siba: it was fine, just lot of work.

Me: it's because of the days you've been absent?

She nodded..

Siba: Yeah, and now the work has pilled up.

Me: You'll patch up eventually. The doctor said I'm doing fine in healing process and I might be out of here in no time.

Siba: That's fantastic news baby, When you're out of here you're moving in with me so that I could take care of you.

Me: No thanks, I'll pass.

Siba: I don't remember asking you, I was telling you.

Me: Mxm.

She gave me a soft peck on the lips..

Siba: I love you.

Me: I hate you kemnake.

Siba: don't worry, I'll love both of us in your behalf.

I chuckled and hit her forehead playfully..

Me: You're annoying.

Siba: I know

My hand went to her stomach and raised her blouse a little so that I could rub her belly.

Me: how's my baby?

Siba: She's fine.

Me: I can't thank you enough for this.

Siba: If it wasn't for you, this wouldn't have happened.

Me: You're right.

....

SIPHENATHI . (NATHI)

after seeing Lwethu from the hospital, I drove straight to the warehouse.. I needed Jake and his tracking computer skills to track where

Ludwe might be. we can't be really relaxed
Knowing that the dude was alive and he was
our there. I was seated behind the desk in the
office that used to Lwethu with a glass of
scotch in my hand. a faint knock came from the
door.

Me: It's Open

Jake stepped inside with his hands in his
pocket.

Jake: You called for me?

Me: Yes.. take a seat.

He sat down, I poured a glass of scotch for him
then gave to him.

Me: I need your help with something.

Jake: okay?

Me: I'll need your computer skills on this, I want
you to track Ludwe dandala's whereabouts for
me. I'll pay you.

Jake: Where do you need this information?

Me: in a week.

Jake: Okay.

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 41.

.....

[FEW DAYS LATER]

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Lwethu was getting discharged today, it's been a while since he had been at that hospital and he was getting tired of being there.. but I mean

who wouldn't? not all people likes hospitals anyway. Yesterday I'd asked Nathi to go and fetch Lwethu's clothes at his place since he was going to stay with me at my house until he feels better. I want to take care of him because i was certainly sure that he was going to do the same to me if I was in his situation. I'm going to fetch him around 12 midday, so I woke up and clean the house, changed the bedding and other things then cooked. I knew Lwethu wouldn't mind any of this but I wanted to make it for him, so he could be comfortable.

I was excited to have him around because I missed him, I missed sleeping next to him in cold days. When I was done cooking, I went to take a shower. I got dressed and tied my hair then grabbed my car keys.. I head downstairs and took some youghurt to eat on the way then I head out.

Arriving to the hospital, I parked the car and head inside. Nathi and his mother were there standing outside his ward.

Me: Molweni, where's he?

Ma: hi sisi, he's getting ready inside.

Me: Okay.

I got inside the ward and closed the door behind me.

Lwethu: I said I don't want anyone in the room!
(Yelling)

He yelled from the bathroom..

Me: It's me

I walked to the bathroom and stepped inside..

Lwethu: What are you doing here?

Me: What kind of a question is that? Have you forgotten that you're being discharged today.

He scoffed..

Lwethu: I'm not talking about that, I mean what are you doing in the bathroom? Can't you see I'm busy.

Me: hehake Thandolwethu, we used to shower together nje. yinton ngoku? (What's up)

I could see that he was struggling to bath himself, was he ashamed of that? He was such an handsome idiot.

I walked over to him and grabbed the face cloth and rubbed the bar soap on it then washed his upper body..

Me: Why didn't you tell me that you're struggling to bath yourself?

He didn't say anything, just staring at me..

Me: I'm talking to you, Lwethu Makhubalo.

He sighed and ran his hand over his uncombed hair..

Lwethu: I just.. I didn't want you to see me like

that, I hate not being able to do things for myself.

Me: What are partners for? huh? I'm here for that mos, to take care of you when you can't so that you can do the same to me. You're not weak Thandolwethu.. You just injured. this toxic masculinity is getting into your head and making you look stupid.

Lwethu: You made your point Sibahle.

Me: sungafunu lungiswa Lwethu. (You don't want to be corrected)

Lwethu: I'm sorry ke.

I finished bathing him and dried him, I helped him lotioning his lower body as he lotioned his upper body. I helped him wear his clothes and shoes then we were done.

Me: Was that hard?

Lwethu: Khayeke Joe.

I raised my brow at how he called me..

Me: ndingu Joe?

He laughed..

Lwethu: I'm joking, baby. why are you uptight today?

Me: Mxm.

We packed all of his things and put them in his bag, then we head to his mother and Nathi outside the door. Lwethu hugged his mother and Nathi then we head to the reception to sign his discharging forms and also took his prescription for medication.

We arrived at my house, Ziya and my dad's car were already parked on the driveway. I parked behind them then we all head out..

I opened the door as we stepped inside.

Ziya: Welcome home, Don.

Lwethu: hey Ziya.

He sat down on the chair as I head upstairs to put his things on the bedroom. I took his sleepers then head back downstairs..

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

It was so good to be out of that hospital, I was even planning on escaping if that doctor wasn't planning on letting me go.. I was starting to think that she had a crush on me or she loved having me around I wouldn't know either way it was so good to be home with my family.

We were all seated around the table, as food was placed on the table. however cooked here

went all out to welcome me. I was sure it was Siba. she was upstairs when a tall white man appeared from the kitchen wearing an apron. he was Siba's dad but he looked young.. he was surely aging well.

Man: Good day everyone.

He placed a bottle of wine in the table and stared at me.

Me: Mr Conway.

I forced myself to stand up to shake his hand. he stared at my hand taking his time in shaking it while he stared at me. if it was another man I wouldn't have done this, but this was my future father in-law so he deserved some little respect and patience from me. he finally shook my hand with a firm grip.

Man: You must be Jasmine's boyfriend.

his voice was deep like mine..

Me: I'm not her boyfriend, I'm her man. nice to meet you Mr Conway.

the side of his mouth rose into a little smile..

Man: Good answer.

he let go of my hand and sat down..

Siba came down the stairs with my sleepers on her hands. she crotched down to take off my shoes and let me wore the sleepers..

Me: You didn't have to do that, baby.

Siba: I want to.

Ma: Let her be, son.

She smiled at me.. she was happy that I found someone like Siba. she was a rare gem.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 42.

.....

SIBAHLE. (SIBA)

The welcoming dinner for Lwethu last night went well, my dad go along very well with Lwethu.. everyone got along with everyone it was nice. We talked about lot of things; More specifically about my pregnancy and baby names. Nathi, Ziya and Lwethu's mother went home around 11pm in the middle of the night, my dad slept over at my house.

The next morning I woke up and prepared breakfast for us and put dad's on the warmer then took mine and Lwethu's back upstairs. he was in the bathroom when I stepped inside the bedroom.

Me: Baby?

Lwethu: Coming

I placed the tray on the night stand and made the bed, he came out the bathroom limping and came over to give me a kiss on the mouth.

Lwethu: Good morning, sweetheart.

He bend down a little to kiss my belly and brushed his cold hand over the fabric of my clothing.

Me: Morning, baby.

he sat down on the couch and took his plate.

Lwethu: This looks delicious, thank you baby

He took a bite on his phone as he was typing on his phone.

I also down and ate my food. After eating i drank my vitamins and some pills to help with the puking as Lwethu also took his pills.

Me: Let's go and shower.

he stood up as I held his hand..

Lwethu: I'm not a child, Siba.

Me: Did you hear me say that? because I was just helping you.

He sighed, having no come back on that because he knew it was going to be an argument.

I took off his t-shirt and his briefs then took off my own clothes and got inside the shower.

When we head downstairs, Dad was already awake seated on the couch with a beer on hand watching a soccer match on the tv.

Me: Morning Dad.

I kissed his cheek..

Dad: Morning sweetie.. morning Lwethu.

Lwethu greeted back and went to take a seat on

the living room.

Me: Are you guys going to be okay alone?

Dad gave me a bored look..

Dad: how old are we? 10?

Lwethu chuckled..

Lwethu: We're going to be okay, baby. come give me a kiss.

I went over to him and kissed him before I grabbed my things and bid them goodbyes. I got inside my car and drove to my workplace.

.

.

.

I was seated behind my desk signing some paperwork when Sinazo spoke through the intercom.

Sinazo: Boss lady, Ziyanda is here to see you.

I glanced at my watch in the wrist it was already 1pm at lunchtime I didn't realize.

Me: Let her in.

I was so focused on work I almost forgotten about lunch. minutes later, the door opened as Ziyanda stepped Inside looking so beautiful in her sundress and sandals. she looked so casual for a work day. she had two takeaways packages in her hands.

Ziya: best friend.

Me: hey love

I stood up and walked over my desk to hug her.

Me: You look good.. let's sit over there.

Ziya: Thanks, You look good too. I bought us lunch.

Me: You're such a sweetheart, I didn't even notice that it was lunchtime.

Ziya: You work too much, how are you doing?

Me: I'm good actually, You?

Ziya: I'm fine, my business is booming I'm happy.

Me: As you should, You worked so hard to accomplish all that.

Ziya: Yeah.. there's something I wanted to talk to you about..

Me: I'm listening..

....

SIPHENATHI. (NATHI)

I was at the warehouse trying to get some work done, since Don wasn't there anymore the work was alot than when we used to work together..

splitting the jobs in half but now I was all alone and I had make this right.

I was with Jake in my office as he was trying to hack where Ludwe might be but with no luck. the bastard really went hide and made sure that nobody finds him but that won't be for long. we can't just sit still and wait for him to strike; we had to hit him at his own game.

Jake: I can't hack his gadgets because they're all off, I tried to find his old address or something that might link me to him but nothing.. whoever he used to hide his identify was a fucking genius.

Me: Are you telling me that you can't find him?

Jake: Unfortunately

I sighed and rubbed my temple.

Jake: but I won't give up, I will keep on trying maybe there might be a loophole you know.

Me: Fuck

Jake: I'm sorry

This was bad.

....

LWETHU . (DON)

Being with Siba's dad the whole day wasn't so bad. he wasn't a man of many words so we didn't have to talk all the time either than watching the game together.. having comments about it here and there.

Siba sent a text to ask if we were still okay. she really treated us like kids.

MrCon: so you dreamt about my wife?

Me: Yes

He sighed with his eyes closed..

MrCon: How was she?

Me: She was alright, beautiful. I'm sure you must be missing her.

MrCon: so much, everyday.. it took me so much time to learn to live without her, let alone finding other women attractive..

I couldn't imagine how I'd feel if I would lose Siba.

Me: according from what she said, she wants you to move on and be happy. You still have so much to live for, and she wants you to give this woman you're involved with a chance; it might be your second chance at love.

MrCon: the idea of falling inlove with another woman makes me feel like I'm betraying Marriana. like I'm trying to erase her or

something.

Me: No, You're not. she's giving you a chance to be happy again; grab it with both hands and appreciate it. that's what she wants for you. To be happy.

to be continued..

A little something for insomniacs like me.

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 43.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

Being at home 24/7 and being taken care of wasn't of my favourite things. I liked to do

things for myself without bothering anyone, or something like that.. I knew that Siba liked to take care of me; doing things for me but I wasn't really that comfortable with it but since she does it with love I let her be.

Yesterday, her father left around 6pm in the afternoon. We spend the whole day together until he had to leave. It was nice to have him around, having someone to talk to while Siba was at work.. he told me hilarious stories about Sibahle when she was young.

We were laying in bed when Siba jolted off the bed and ran to the bathroom.. morning sickness I guess. I slowly got off the bed and took the bottle of water from the night stand then walked to the bathroom. My body was slowly but surely healing, I was able to move around without help and walk a distance. when I stepped inside the bathroom she was kneeling

down next to the toilet seat puking. I held her braids up as she continued to throw up all the food she ate the previous night. I gave her the water she's done and stood up, her eyes were glossy like she was crying..

Siba: I hate this (crying)

Me: Uxolo, baby (I'm sorry)

I pulled her closer to me and hugged her..

Siba: Why did you make me pregnant? I hate this puking shit, it's like I'm going to throw up my intestines.

I wanted to laugh but I couldn't when she was like this..

Me: It will pass, baby. When our baby is here it will be all worth it right?

She nodded..

Her face was so pink as her eyes filled with tears.

Siba: Yes

Me: I love you

Siba: I love you too, baby.

I grabbed the back of her head and pulled her face closer to mine so that I could kiss her, immediately when my lips smashed into hers - she melted on my kiss as she wrapped her arms around my waist. The kiss was so passionate; full of tongue and that intense feeling between us. It had been a while since we made love, and the effects were evident because just a little kiss from her I was hard up as hell.

I layed her down on the bed careful not to hurt myself, she layed down; her braids all over the pillow.

Siba: Are you sure about this? That you won't hurt yourself?

Me: No

She was breathing heavily as she stared at me, her eyes heavy with lust and desire. She wanted me the same way I wanted her. I hovered over her as the mattress dipped on weight. I pulled the pyjama top off her revealing her beautiful twin babies. they were so beautiful and firm with perky nipples.. I leaned down to kiss her as I pulled her thong down her legs and opened them.

Siba: Can we do the role play later? Just fuck me!

I chuckled and kissed her knee, she was so eager and horny.

Me: okay

I pushed my briefs down my legs and shoved them aside, I got between her legs and held them against my arms as I shoved my manhood all the way deep in her cunt. her

hands immediately gripped my wrists as she moaned loud. I clenched my jaw as her wetness and tightness coated my dick.. it had been a while since I had a feeling like this, it was amazing and hot.

.
.br/>.

Morning was always the best way to start your day, after our round of making love we layed on the bed.. with Siba's head on my chest as she rubbed my abs. we couldn't continue with the sex long because my body was starting to complain. I was starting to feel pain so we had to stop - this thing was surely affecting my sex life. And I couldn't dissapoint Siba; I read somewhere that pregnant like sex too much, it was part of their cravings.

Siba: I went over to your restaurant izolo, to check on how things are going.

Me: Really?

She nodded..

Siba: You're injured so I can't let your business like that while I can take care of it myself.

I didn't know what to say to her, I never had a woman who had my back like this..

Me: Thank you, baby.

She smiled and kissed my chest..

Siba: I got you

I was about to say something when my phone beeped on the nightstand. I reached out for it then viewed the message.

It was Nathi.

" WE ARE COMING OVER. "

I replied to his text and put my phone away..

Me: Nathi and Ziya are coming.

Siba: We should wake up then.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

Siphenathi and I, drove to Siba's house since he said he wanted to talk to him about something. he invited me along; And since I missed Siba I agreed to go.

We pulled up at Siba's house and got out the car. we walked toward the door and rang the bell.

Nathi and Lwethu were talking at his study as Siba and I were seated on the Living room; I had

a glass of wine in hand as she was drinking a orange juice.

Siba: so how's your business going?

She was so beautiful and glowing, pregnancy suited her so well. She was seated on the couch with her legs folded underneath her ass.

Me: the business is going well, I bought the building that I'm going to use for beauty and spa and we're ready to work.

She smiled..

Siba: I'm so proud of you

I was too, with everything I have accomplished without even having matric..school wasn't for me.

Me: Thank you

Nathi and Lwethu came down the stairs laughing. Lwethu went to sit ontop of Siba on the couch.

Siba: hehake Thandolwethu, khasuke uyasinda.
(Get off, You're heavy)

We laughed..

He ignored her as he kissed her neck
seducively..

Siba: ha.a man Lwethu.

She said giggling..

Lwethu: khayeke kaloku.

Nathi: Ola ha.a man, yinton ngoku?

We laughed.. they're so inlove with each other
and its adorable.

.

.

We head back home around 2pm in the
afternoon, Nathi passed by the pizza place to
buy pizza for me since I was craving it. we were

playing music on our way home. Nathi took my hand as he was driving and kissed it.

Nathi: I love you

I smiled.. feeling the warm feeling on my chest.

Me: I love you too.

We parked the car on the driveway and we head inside. I head straight to the kitchen to get myself a glass of water as Nathi head to the living room. When I head back to the living room, Nathi was pacing you and down looking all sorts of nervous all of the sudden..

Me: And then?

He stopped pacing and came to stand in front of me. he took a deep breath before he took out something from his pocket and handed it over to me.

Me: What's this?

Nathi: Open it

It was a small black box, I opened it and gasped when I saw what it was.

Me: baby..

I was lost for words..

Nathi: You know I suck at these romantic things, I've been wanting to give you this the whole night last night but I couldn't. I was nervud but now it was now or never. Ziyanda Mzingeli, will you be my wife?

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 44.

.....

SIBAHLE. (SIBA)

Ziyanda called me in the middle of the night crying and screaming saying that Nathi proposed to her; it came as a shocker honestly because Siphenathi didn't strike as a guy who would settle down but what am I saying? When you find the right woman everything is possible.. I was happy for them truth be told, they deserved this especially Ziya after what she'd been through in her life. from being disowned by her parents to everything else but in all that she made something out of herself when odds were against her - she didn't throw pity party for herself; I was proud of my best friend. before we concluded our call I told her that tomorrow we should meet up so that we could celebrate their engagement. After the phone call I woke Lwethu up who was deep asleep next to me I shook him.

Me: baby?

He didn't answer..

Me: Vuka baby.. I have news.

He stirred a little and groaned as he sat up straight rubbing the sleep off his eyes.. such a gorgeous man.

Lwethu: is everything okay? is the baby fine?

I smiled..

Lwethu: Why are you looking at me like that?

Me(smiling): You're beautiful man.

He chuckled and leaned closer to plant a kiss on my mouth.

Lwethu: Have you seen yourself? what's the news?

Me: Ziya and Nathi are engaged did you know that?

The corner of his mouth rose into a smile..

Lwethu: I know, Nathi told me before he did it.

I'm happy for them.

Me: Me too, she deserves this. I hope your brother will continue to treat her good.

Lwethu: Nathi loves her and she loves him too so I have no doubt that they will treat each other good.

Me: I hope so..

He reached his phone from the pedestal and typed a quick message then put it back. he pulled me closer to him by the arm.

Lwethu: Let's sleep

Me: Tomorrow we're going to celebrate their engagement.

He nodded...

Lwethu: I love you, baby.

I snuggled closer to his hard, warm chest and enjoyed being loved by this man next to me.

Me: I love you too, baby.

He kissed my hairline as we let sleep succumb us.

.

.

The next day I woke up and made breakfast for us as Lwethu was taking a bath. I was glad that he was healing; he was able to do things for himself like bathing himself, and walking a distance without needing help. but tomorrow we were going to his doctor for a check up.. After I was done preparing breakfast and dished up I head back upstairs to make the bed and cleaned around.

Lwethu: baby haven't you seen my brown boots?

Me: Check in the closet I think I saw them there.

He walked to the closet..

Me: I'm going to shower, Your food is in the kitchen counter

He didn't say anything back so I assumed that he heard me so I stripped off my clothes and head for the shower.

When I got downstairs, Lwethu was standing on the sink washing dishes and other utensils I used to make breakfast.

Me: baby, You didn't have to do that.

Lwethu: I wanted to so don't worry about it.

I walked up to him and hugged him from behind and kissed his neck. he wore black T-shirt and Black jeans; showing his muscled up body. If his career would blow up he would qualify as an underwear model in billboards.

Me: Still nothing on Ludwe?

His body stilled and tensed under my touch like

I'd said something that made him angry or offended.

Lwethu: Nathi is working on that but we haven't found him.

I sighed..

Me: I hope you do find him.

Lwethu: We will, I promise you that.

.....

SIPHENATHI . (NATHI)

Marriage wasn't part of my life, I never imagined myself being someone's husband or anything close to that. I was a big commitment I'd always ran away from until I met a woman who changed the view of my life a little. A woman I

loved with all my heart; she loved me for me not my money.. I was a luckiest bastard alive.

I was afraid of asking her to marry me, I wasn't a romantic guy at all Lwethu advised me that I should be a little romantic or something like that but I couldn't wait another day while the ring was in my pocket so I just did it and she was happy. That's all I wanted.

Since I didn't make anything romantic for her I decided to make breakfast in bed for her and all the nice things.

Me: Good morning, Sthandwa Sam.

She was already awake, seated up against the headboard while admiring her ring. She loved it. She looked up at me happy and suprised at the same time.

Ziya: is this you?

Me: Yes, why do you ask?

Ziya: Firstly you never made breakfast in bed for me.

Wow.. was I that bad?

Me: I'll do better this time around, go and brush your teeth then come eat.

She gave me a soft kiss on the mouth before she strode to the bathroom.

....

We were at Four seasons restaurant which was owned by Lwethu. It was the classiest and most expensive places I ever been at. We were seated opposite Lwethu and Siba.. Lwethu and I, had our glasses of smooth scotch on the rocks in hand as the girls had wine and Juice for Sibahle.

Lwethu: Congratulations man, Took you long enough.

I smirked at his tease and looked over at Ziya and Siba whom were still gushing over her ring. It bought such a warm feeling on my chest to see her this happy.

Me: Thanks man.

Lwethu: I'm sure Mom is happy, she's been pestering us about having wives and kids.

Me: She's over the moon.

Lwethu: I figured

he took a sip on his drink as he eyes kept on going to Siba every now and then but she didn't notice because she was deep in the conversation with Ziya. He was hopelessly inlove with her and it was nice to watch.

Lwethu: any news on Ludwe?

Me: Jake and I are still working on that.

Lwethu: I need to find this dude, I can't relax knowing that he's out there baying for my blood.

Me: He won't hide forever.

He sighed..

Lwethu: I'm grateful to whomever shot him that night.

Me: Well.. You have to thank Siba for that.

His head snapped to my direction quickly..

Lwethu: What do you mean?

Me: Siba was the one who shot him that night.

Lwethu: What the?

to be continued..

Note: Please bare with me guys, I'm having troubles with my phone and now I'm using a friends phone to post. I'm sorry for

disappearing.

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 45.

.....

LWETHU. (DON)

What Nathi revealed to me shocked me to the core, I couldn't believe what was my ears hearing. Why wasn't I told about this? Why Siba didn't tell me? I honestly couldn't believe it.

Instead of being grateful that she saved my ass, I was livid! how dare she put herself and our baby's life in danger like that? Did she knew what was going to happen to her if the guards of that place found her there. No women is allowed in those premises but her stupid self went there. I was so angry at her; I was so livid,

rage was pulsating in my veins. I couldn't sit there and pretend that something wasn't wrong I wanted to go so luckily Nathi understood what was going on then she talked to Ziya to let Siba go. a nice celebration turned into a war zone II.

The drive to the house was so quiet and awkward, I wasn't so angry to a point i didn't want to talk to her because I was just going to snap and say things that I don't mean. thankfully she took the hint and sat quiet on the seat.. I wanted to calm the fuck down first before I addressed the matter.

Siba: baby, what's going on?

I didn't answer her, I kept quiet..

Siba: Lwethu?

Me: Just shut the fuck up!

She flinched at my outburst but didn't say anything because she knew I was angry and not in the mood to have any small talk.

We pulled up at the house and got out, I walked first inside the house and went over to the cellar to pour a glass of whiskey for myself before taking a seat on the couch waiting for this goddammit woman to get her ass inside the house.. she walked inside and placed her purse on the entry table before she turned around and stared at me..

Siba: What's going on? And don't tell me to shut the fuck up.

I took a sip on my glass as I stared at her. I'd had seen Siba hold a gun but I didn't think she was brave enough to pull the trigger.. she was badass. as much as I was angry about it, I also respected her - she was for keeps.

Me: Why didn't you tell me that it was you who shot Ludwe?

Her eyes widened as she heard my words. she expected me to find out.. so she was willing to hide it from me.

Siba: uh.. What?

Me: You're too smart to play dumb like that! Why did you hide this from me?

I wasn't shouting at her, but my words were stern enough to make her squirm in her chair..

Siba: I thought-

Me: Do you realize what you have done? why did you put yourself in fucking danger like that? did you forget that it's no longer about you, there's a baby involve. It's quiet clear that your life isn't that worthy but please think of my child! She looked down at her hands in guilt..

Siba: I'm sorry.. I was trying to save you okay? I

couldn't let you die knowing exactly that there was something I could do that help. Yes, my decision was stupid but it saved your ass in the end you should get grateful instead of scoulding me like a child who stole a candy in the candy shop.

I chuckled..

Me: do you even hear yourself? Yes, You were trying to save me but what if you died there? You saving would have been in vain because I was going to die too. I can't live without you, can't you understand that?

Siba: But-

Me: I'm not done talking! Well I'm grateful that you saved me, but seriously your saving didn't help because once Ludwe knows that it's you who shot him and saved me.. he's going to run after you and kill you. Instead of solving a problem you created more of them!

Siba: I'm sorry (crying)

I dragged my hand down my face and signed..

Siba(crying): I was doing what's best for my child, I didn't want her to grow fatherless.. I'm sorry if I caused too much problems over your shoulders but I was doing something any mother would do for their kids. I couldn't let Avery grow up without her father, again I'm sorry but we live in fear because of that piece of shit! I'm sorry but not that sorry.

She grabbed her purse and walked upstairs..

Me: Siba!

She ignored and continued walking up..

Me: Fuck!

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

I didn't know what was going on, I'd never seen Lwethu that angry before.. I was even more worried about Siba. I tried calling her after they left but her phone rang unanswered. We also left the restaurant after them and head to our house.

Me: What made Lwethu that angry?

Nathi: he found out that it was Siba who shot Ludwe.

Me: He didn't know?

He shook his head..

Me: Why didn't Siba told him?

Nathi: how am I supposed to know?

Me: Sundiphoxa kaloku, can't we go and check on them?

Nathi: No.. let's let them sort out their issues.
they will call if they're good.

Me: Yes, but did you see Lwethu? What if-

Nathi: No baby, Yes Lwethu is rough around the edges but he's not a woman beater!

Me: I didn't say that I just-

Nathi: Let's just leave it before we fight.

Me: I'm sorry I didn't mean to upset you.

Nathi: It's okay, they will sort out whatever it is that is wrong and let us know okay?

I nodded but I was still worried..

Me: Okay

he grabbed the back of my head and kissed me on the mouth..

...

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Lwethu was totally exaggerating honestly, but at the same time I understood where he was coming from. he was worries about the enemy lurking around trying to find a time where we let our guards down and strike. Yes, I was also worried and scared but I was doing what I thought was best.. I couldn't let my child grow without her father in her life. but then seemed like Lwethu couldn't understand that and he was angry at me.

Last night I couldn't sleep, since he was angry at me - he didn't sleep in our bed. he slept on the guest room right opposite our bedroom. It was the longest night I ever had.. I wasn't used to sleeping without him anymore and now I was alone the whole night whilst he was around in

the house.

The next morning I woke with morning sickness. I wasn't this used to this thing I think I'll never get used to it anytime soon. after throwing up I brushed my teeth and washed my face then head to the guest room.. his door was open but I didn't just enter; I knocked.

Me: baby?

Lwethu: What? What do you want?

I blinked away my tears and tried to ignore the disappointment on my chest. I thought he would be already over it by now but I guess his anger last forever..

Me: Can we talk?

I didn't want to seen vanuerable to him but my voice came out shaking..

Lwethu: No

Me: Please.. I just wanna explain.

I didn't know what was i going through explain but I needed that talk to him, I wasn't used to this coldness of him. I wanted my old Lwethu not this cold and ruthless one..

Lwethu: I slept alone here because I wanted space, I wanted to get away from you and not see you so please continue to give me that I'll talk to you when I'm ready.

This time I couldn't hold my tears..

Me: Okay, I love you.

Lwethu: Sho bawo.

Wow..

To be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 46.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

When I arrived at home after my afternoon walk to train my legs and bones, I was immediately welcomed by a smell of dinner. it was a delicious smell that made my stomach to grumble in that second.. I closed the door behind me as I was about to take off my hoodie Siba emerged from the kitchen with a dish-cloth in hand, she looked so beautiful in that dress she wore - she was so gorgeous I couldn't help but stare. no matter how angry I was at her, I could never deny the fact that I was the luckiest bastard in the country to have Sibahle Conway as a woman and the mother of my child. we stared at each other across the room as either one of us said anything to one another. I was still mad at her but not too much.

Siba: baby..

Me: hi

Siba: ndicela sithethe. (Can we please talk)

Teeks's first time was playing around the house softly as the smell the of dinner lingered around.. the house was warmly, it had that homely feeling into it.

Me: Okay

We sat down on the couch in the living, she sat besides me and held my hands into my her lap. her baby bump was little visible against the fabric the she wore making her tiny waist to be a little thick.

Siba: before we talk, can we not shout at each other?

Me: Alright..

She took a deep breath before she started

talking..

Siba: baby.. I know and understand that you're pretty upset about what Nathi told you and I'm sorry that I hide it away from you. but I'm not sorry that I shot that bastard, he deserved it and I was saving your ass. Yes, I know that I put us in danger but I wasn't going to let you die - my child wasn't going to grow up without her father in her life. I completely understand that you were doing this for us, but what if that didn't work? What if he killed you but still went after me. who was going to protect me when you're dead.

As much as I didn't want to admit, she was quite right about everything she said. she made a good point but still..

Me: I hear you and I understand everything you just said. You know that I don't like being lied at, kept in the dark since I don't do that to you but you hide this away from me. we're partners we

supposed to tell each other everything but it's okay I forgive you because I know you won't do it again. I'm sorry that I was being an ass this morning, I didn't mean to hurt your feelings.

Siba: I don't like it when we fight, And we please communicate? whether we're not in speaking terms or what not but please let's communicate. I don't like being pushed away.. I'm not saying give me affection but be transparent.

Me: I understand and I'm so sorry again. I'll do better next time.. so we're good now? no more sleeping in the guest rooms?

She giggled..

Siba: You're the one who choose to sleep in the guest room but yes we're good.

I smiled as I grabbed the back of her head and kissed her on the mouth, tasting the orange juice she just drank..

Siba: I love you

Me: I love you, baby.

....

After showering, Siba and I we head dinner in infront of a fire place since it was a bit cold that evening. we talked about alot of things.. like when are we going for baby shopping and what not, it was nice to sit down with her like this and watching her talk. the things you used to take for granted are the things you enjoy when you found the right person to do them with.. Siba was a blessing in my life, she gave me something and a happiness I never knew I lacked.

Me: Tomorrow I'm going back to work.

Siba: Are you sure? can't we hear from the doctor first?

Me: No.. I'm going back, my business will collapse mos xa kunje.

Siba: It won't, I'm here for that mos.

Me: You have your own business Siba, I don't want to burden you.

Siba: but-

Me: Let's just leave it alone.

She sighed in defeat knowing that I wasn't going to change my mind about my decision..

....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Ziya: so everything is good between the two of you?

Me: Yes we're okay, just a little argument.

She nodded..

Ziya: I was totally worried about you, Lwethu was so upset when he left.

Me: Yeah.. he can be a little dramatic but we sort out our issues.

Ziya: I'm happy then but nawe siba why didn't you tell him?

Me: I knew he was going to behave like this.. Lwethu likes to exaggerate things and make a big deal.

I said as I stirred the pasta on my plate. we were at Four seasons for lunch.

Ziya: He should be grateful that you saved his ass instead of being aggressive with you.

Me: in honestly speaking I kinda understand where's coming from. Ziya this is his first child and he didn't want to lose that so he choose to sacrifice himself.

Ziya: It's still the same thing, whether he's a first time dad or what. if he died there it wasn't going to make a difference because he was still not going to see his child.

She was being way too sensitive now and I had to stop her..

Me: Ziyanda

Ziya: What? he should be grateful instead of being an ass.

Me: Ziyanda!! I understand that you're angry that he didn't say ' thank you Siba for saving me' it's okay I didn't need his gratitude anyway because I did that out of love. there's one thing that I won't accept is you speaking that way about him. he's my man, I'm the only one who has the right to call him names not you - you don't hear me saying things like that about Nathi..so please, let's respect each other's partners. are you staying or going because my

lunch is already over.

She didn't say anything, she just stared.

Me: I guess you're staying then.

I pushed the chair back with the back of my knees and stood up. I put few notes of cash on the table and walked out , my heels tapping loudly on the wooden floor.

.

.

.

Before I head home that afternoon, I passed by the shop that sell baby clothes. I just wanted to check around some things and make a list for the time I'm going to do baby shopping.

I was at the romper aisle when a woman's voice spoke behind me catching my attention..

Voice: We meet again.

I turned around and immediately recognized her..

Me(smiling): I remember you this time around.

She giggled and she side-hugged me because her stomach was too big like she was pregnant with twins or something..

Hloba: I'm glad you do, how's pregnancy?

Me: Good actually, but I hate the sickness and the fatigue sometimes how's yours?

She sighed..

Hloba: Jesus.. I want to give birth already, I'm tired of annoying my husband.

We laughed..

Me: I'm sure Qamata will understand since he's the who knock you up.

Hloba: He will have to suck it up neh?

Me: unfortunately for him.

Hloba(laughing): Sudika!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 47.

.....

[MONTHS LATER]

LWETHU . (DON)

My assistant spoke though the intercom as I listened.

Gail: Sir, Your brother is here to see you.

Me: let him in

Gail: Alright

Seconds later, the door opened as Nathi stepped inside and closed the door behind him. I didn't look up at him because I was occupied with the bunch of paperwork I had at the office since the business picked up since I came back and I wanted to be on a lane with everything.

Nathi: sho bawo.

Me: Mkhuluwa. this is a nice surprise, what brings you here?

He walked over to my desk and took a seat on the chair opposite mine..

Nathi: I was in the neighborhood so I thought I should stop by. Wanna get some beer?

Me: I would love that but as you can see that I'm occupied and I'm trying to set things back to normal.

He nodded..

Nathi: I understand.

Me: still no news on Ludwe?

He sighed and rubbed the back of his neck..

Me: What is it?

Nathi: that bastard sent a message yesterday but when we were trying to hack it back we couldn't. it was a bummer.

Me: What the fuck is the Jake's job? he's totally slacking on this one. we used to hack dangerous people and get through but he can't do that to Ludwe? Sometimes is definitely wrong here!

He stared at me like he was considering my words. something was surely not getting together here.. And I can feel it.

Nathi: I'll try and do something about it

Me: No. don't do anything without me, Later on we're heading to the warehouse Jake will

definitely tell us where the hell Ludwe is.

he nodded..

Nathi: Okay, I'll see you later then.

He turned around and walked out closing the door behind him..

I took my phone out of my pocket and called one of my guards at my estate.

Vuyo: Sir?

Me: Vuyo, I need one of my powerful weapons be delivered at where I'm currently staying.

Vuyo: Roger that

I hung up..

Jake was definitely shitting with me!

...

Around lunchtime, I received a call from Siba. with a smile on my face I answered the call.

Me: baby momma.

I could feel her beautiful smile over the phone..

Siba: baby daddy, how are you?

Me: I'm Okay baby, how are you and Avery?
hasn't she given you any trouble?

She sighed..

Siba: besides the weird cravings I keep on
getting I'm doing fine.

Me: That's good, I miss you

Siba: I miss you too, I called to ask you if you
can bring me some pizza? I'm pretty.

DON'T COMMENT NOW, IM NOT DONE WITH
THE INSERT.. FACEBOOK LITE DOESN'T
ALLOW TO TYPE LONG INSERTS.

CONTINUATION.

(chapter 47)

Siba: I'm pretty occupied in here, I have a meeting with the boardroom in 20 minutes.

Me: I'm sorry baby, I won't be able to come myself I'm busy too but I'll send my assistant.

Siba: I wanted to see you but it's fine

Me: You'll see me later.

Siba: Okay, love you.

Me: love you too

I hung up and went back to work..

....

ZIYANDA. (ZIYA)

Siba called me around lunchtime and asked me

to bring her food, she was only 5 months pregnant but she was eating like hell. she was getting big and cute, she even struggled to walk here and there but she didn't want to take a maternity leave.. in the saying that her business is everything to her she doesn't trust anyone with it.

I left my salon and head to a pizza place down the road to buy pizza for Siba and some drinks then drove to her workplace. Nathi called me as I was about to park the car on the parking lot.

Me: baby?

Nathi: sthandwa, the cake tasting is what time tomorrow kanene?

Me: Around 1 babes, at all good bakery.

Nathi: Alright, bye.

Me: bye

I hung up and got out the car walking to the entrance..

••

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Running a successful company wasn't a child play especially for a pregnant woman like me but I had to get the job done even though it was struggle because I was 5 months pregnant now and gaining lot of weight, I was more thicker than usual specially on my thighs. I didn't like it but Lwethu does, he always told me how beautiful I was and all that.. such a privilege to have a baby daddy like that who doesn't toy with your feelings and insecurities.

It was about 7pm in the afternoon, I was about

to go home and I was alone in the building. Everyone had gone home and hours ago, I was left behind because of a deadline I had to reach. I was about to turn off my computer when the security alarm system lit up, which meant that someone had access in the building right now.. fear started creeping on me as I walked towards the computer to check the cameras on the first floor. there were about 5 men in Black suits and sunglasses walking towards my office, I picked up my phone and dialled Lwethu.

Lwethu: When are you coming home?

Me: Listen I don't have much time neh, there are about 5 men in Black suits in my building and I think I'm about to be kidnapped.. do whatever you have to do to save me. I love you.

I hung up as the elevator pinged and the doors opened as the men with guns stepped in.

Me: didn't your mama teached you how to

knock?

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 48.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

The feeling I had remind me when I got a call from my mother saying that my father was gunned down at his workplace. I was still in college that time doing my last year in Culinary school, I was feeling all sorts of emotions.. I felt my heart was stamped into pieces by a hammer causing the blood to ooze out.

It was exactly how I felt now after Siba's call,

but this time it was different I was mixed with fear of losing both of them - I knew at some point that Ludwe will strike and he find us when we let our guards down.. fucking piece of shit.

After Siba dropped the call on me, I called Nathi and we drove to the warehouse to collect every fucking firearm we can find and some of our men to help us look for Siba. luckily that I had injected a tracker device in her ankle for things like this. I tried to hard to stay calm and collected but I was failing dismally in this situation, my woman and our child were in hands of a dangerous man who wouldn't hesitate to hurt them; I wouldn't be able to live with myself if something happened to them.. I'm sure my baby was scared as hell wherever she is but trying to stay calm just for our Avery.

Nathi: bawo, sukhala man we're going to find them.

Me: I can't help it man, she's fucking pregnant she won't be able to fight for herself!

He moved around the desk and hugged me..

Nathi: I'm sorry about this but we're going to find them sooner or later!

Me: I'm going to kill that bastard!

Nathi: You and me, both.

Jake came into the room as we were packing the weapons and others were busy with their laptops trying to locate the device on Siba's ankle.. I fucking hate waiting - waiting for whatever but there was nothing I could do without knowing where she was.

Jake: What's going on?

I walked up to him and pinned him against the wall as I threw a punch on him..

Jake: What the-

Me: Where the fuck is Sibahle?

Jake: I-I don't know-

Me: Don't fucking deny it! You think I don't know that you're working with Ludwe? Now where the fuck is my woman?

My hand went to his neck and choked him.. I was so angry, I wanted to snap his neck at that moment but I still wanted some answers from him..

Jake: Listen-

Me: No! You listen, I'm going to snap your neck right now if you don't tell me where the fuck Siba is or I should just cut your balls and feed them to you how about that?

He didn't say anything but the fear in his eyes was evident..

Me: I asked you a question!

Jake: I-I..

Me: I guess I'll cut your balls then, Nathi pass that knife here..

Jake: Okay.. Okay.. I'll tell you.

....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Panicking in such situations weren't going to help me, I had to stay calm for my baby and be able to think critically on how to escape.. my dad always told me I should not depend on anyone with anything especially my life - I wasn't going to wait for Lwethu to rescue I was going to find a way out of here. I was in a car, blindfolded and my hands binded together on my lap. they didn't inject me with a drug since

they saw that I was pregnant and the drug was going to be a dangerous to my baby.. at least these bastards had little hearts.

There were about four of us in the car, these men wore suits and sunglasses with bald heads like in a movie my dad liked to watch called the " Assassin's ".

Me: Where you guys talking me?

I couldn't see their faces because of the blindfold but I could hear them talk a language I couldn't understand.. They didn't answer me.

I sat there as I tried to wiggle my wrists out of the binds but with no success, then I thought of an idea but it was too dangerous for a woman in my situation - being pregnant I mean because I had to jump out of the car but it was all about survival right?

I moved my binded hands closer to the handle

of the car door and tried to feel I could open with my hands..

Shit.

The door was locked, I heard one of the man laughing in the front seat.

Man: Child safety works huh?

I wanted to cry at that Moment.. tears were burning at the back of my eyes but I refused to cry - to show weakness in front of an enemy.

The car came into halt, as the doors opened and the men got out..

Man1: Come on, sweetheart.

Me: Don't fucking call me that!

he chuckled..

Man1: What would you like to be called? Baby? bunny? Sweetpie?

They all cracked up in laughter.. they were fucking sick bastards.

They pulled me out of the car as they led the way.. one of them grabbed my butt aggressively..

Me: Motherfucker!

They pushed me forward to walk fast. I heard doors open as we head inside. One of the man took off my blindfold, I looked around this building - it looked like a warehouse but this one had firearms all over, all kinds of guns were there around the place it looked like it was where they sold.

Voice: My.. my.. my. What do we have here? Sibahle Conway. The Millionaire, The boss lady who shots people.

Another deep voice came behind me as I turned around and came face-to-face with a bulky dark

skinned man who was wearing jeans and hoodie..

Me: A badass you mean..

He gave a devilish and conniving little smile.. he looked and cruel and intimidating.

Man: Yes.. A badass. but that's about to change, You're going to be my bitch right?

A cold shiver went down my spine at his words, there were something about his cold eyes that made me shiver even though I was trying to show a brave face..

Me: in your fucking dreams!

Man: Fiesty.. I like. I think I'm going to enjoy breaking you, but first things first we have to get rid of that.

He eyed my stomach..

No.

Was he saying what I thought he was saying..

Me: No

Man: Yes.. I'm Ludwe Dandala by the way, nice to meet you.

he kissed my cheek and walked away..

Ludwe: Take her to the basement!

The men grabbed me as they pulled me up the stairs as I tried to fight them off..

Me(crying): Noooooooooo

To be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 49.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

It was unlike Siba not to pick up her phone, specially at this time because she's always insomnia because of the pregnant.. I wanted to ask her about something regarding to business but her phone rang answered which was strange. but I didn't dwell on it that much because she must've been sleeping or something like that so I let it be.

It was around 12 midnight, I was at home.. done with dinner and ate but Nathi wasn't at home - his phone was off even Lwethu's.. I couldn't shake off the feeling that something was wrong, I didn't know what it was or something like that but something was definitely wrong and the feeling was constant. I reached out for my phone on the pedestal and tried to call Nathi again but still nothing, it was off. I got off from the bed and kneeled next to it and prayed for his safety, pray for the bad feeling I had in my heart.

After praying I got into bed and tried to sleep but I couldn't because I wasn't used to sleeping without Nathi next to me or around the house.

I must've fallen asleep whilst waiting because I was woken up by my phone ringing loudly on the nightstand. I took it and answered.

Me: hello?

Nathi: baby, are you still good?

Me: Yes I'm fine. Where are you?

Nathi: There's something that Lwethu and I, are busy with okay? please turn on the security and make sure all doors and windows are closed and secure.

Me: Nathi, what's going on?

Nathi: Just do as I say, Ziyanda.

Me: No! I want to know what's going on?

He sighed..

Nathi: I didn't want to tell you this but Ludwe took Siba.

My heart fell into the pit of my stomach as my heart beat so much fast..

Me(teary): No

Nathi: I'm sorry

Me: please tell me she's okay wherever she is.

Nathi: We don't know that yet baby.. look sthandwa Sam I have to go neh, I love you so much.

Me: I love you and please don't die on me.

Nathi: I won't.

He dropped the call as I lay my head on the pillow and cried..

I knew something was definitely wrong!

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I was in the cold basement, laying on a single bed that had a little bit of smell.. I was totally uncomfortable, thirsty and have hungry. I just wanted something to eat just for the sake of my child, I could survive the hunger but she won't. those bastards had no heart.

This place was secured, there wasn't even a way of escaping because the windows were very small and high on the windows. The door was a steel and it opened with a face recognizer.. which was a bummer because I couldn't even try to escape. I had hoped and prayed that Lwethu will find me before these men kill my child; Ludwe was a cruel, ruthless piece of shit. Didn't he even had a small

conscience? A heart? I was tired of crying, I had no tears left to cry and crying wasn't to help me with anything at all either than to annoy these men there.

The door beeped indicating that someone was coming inside. The door opened as Ludwe got inside; that evil smile on his face as he had a tray of food in his hands.

Ludwe: Boss lady, still okay?

I didn't say anything I just stared at him..

Ludwe: Okay. Silent treatment, I guess. anyway I brought you some food since the baby might be hungry.. so here.

He placed the tray on my lap, the food smelled so delicious..

Me: how am I going to eat with my hands binded?

Ludwe: Oh yeah, don't try anything stupid okay?
You won't like the consequences.

I cut off the binds with a knife letting my hands free, I rubbed my wrists together as they were pink from the tightness of the robe.

Ludwe: Eat, I'll be back for that procedure.

He winked and walked out, I no longer had no appetite but I had to eat for the sake of Avery.

I woke up tied to the bed, as the monitor and other hospital things were on the room. there was a even a drip on my arm - I was binded I couldn't move. It took me few minutes to figure out what was going to happen.

They were going to kill my baby.

There was 3 men in the room, including Ludwe and the doctor. there was nothing I could do to save my child either than crying for help..

Me(crying): Gentleman, please don't do this!

Ludwe smirked and came closer to the bed..

Ludwe: Ahh the badass is awake and crying.
what a sight!

Me: Ludwe, I'm begging you. Please don't kill my child.. she's innocent from all this please.

My please and cries fell into dead ears, Ludwe wasn't even touched.

Doc: Everything is ready..

Me(crying): Noooo please!!!

The doctor grabbed my legs and separated them apart as I tried to close them not letting him do this cruelty.

Ludwe was about to say something when gunshots echoed all around the building making all the men to jump up and took out the owns.. hope filled my heart that it's Lwethu, he was

there to rescue me..

Ludwe smiled..

Ludwe: Just the man I wanted, looked like boyfie came for you.. so romantic!

He was so disgusting!

The gunshots came closer and closer as the doctor held my legs tight and inserted his finger on my coochie. I never felt so violated and dirty. It was like I had rights at all as the mother of the baby.

The door burst opened as Lwethu ran inside the room with Nathi behind him, he was so covered in blood and he looked so angry I almost didn't recognize him. he wasn't no longer my Lwethu who was kind and Loving.. he was showing the wrath of the Don everyone knew him about.

he was about to charge to Lwethu but halted on

his steps as he noticed me binded on the bed, knives and scissors next to me and the doctors hand between my legs.. his eyes coated with tears in a split of a second as it also dawned to him what was going to happen to me. he walked to Ludwe and punched him so hard on the face as Ludwe's bodyguards held him back..

Ludwe: You're going to regret that! Do your job Doc.

Me: Please! Lwethu!

Lwethu tried to wiggle himself off the grip of 3 men holding him. his eyes so full of tears..

Lwethu: Motherfucker! Let her go.

Ludwe: Not yet, we're going to take that thing out of her stomach first before we let her go.

Lwethu: Nooo!

His deep voice ached all around the room..

Ludwe: Yes

He didn't care about his pride anymore, if someone had seen him cry or beg..

Lwethu(crying): Come on man, please don't do this. it's me who you want, leave her alone I'm begging you!

I was already sobbing too, we were about to lose our little girl.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 50.

.....

ZIYANDA . (ZIYA)

Nathi hadn't gotten back to me with feedback, about Siba's kidnapping.. did they find her or

not? I was losing my mind in this damn house. I couldn't sleep anymore and it was already 3am in the morning, I was worried sick about my best friend - I wondered if she and baby Avery are okay wherever they are; I prayed and asked to God to keep them safe until Nathi and Lwethu find them and I know that Lwethu will.. he loved Siba too much to let her die in the hands of that cruel man.

I hated Ludwe dandala!

With all my heart for doing this to pregnant woman who's not supposed to be stressing and anything close to that.

I made sure that all doors and windows are closed as Nathi said I should, I was scared too now wondering if Ludwe and his men come here what am going to do? but security was installed so they would have hard time getting

inside the premises..

I hoped that all of them were safe and okay, I hoped that Lwethu and Nathi saved them - I couldn't lose my best friend. I could live without her, but I didn't want to live without her.. she was the sister I never had.

...

LWETHU. (DON)

All the energy and the oxygen drained out of my body system when I saw the position the love of my life was in, our little bundle of joy we made together was about to be taken out of her safe place until she was ready to be with us.. in which was her mother's womb. I lost all the senses of thinking, all I thought about was the

safety of my first child; my first born. I had to fight for both of them, Siba had hope in me for saving them and taking them out of this predicament but we were kinda outnumbered because we were at Ludwe's territory. It is always said that it's dangerous to attack an enemy at his territory because he has the upper hand but in this case we had no choice because my family's lives were at the expense.

I was held by 3 men, stopping me from reaching that doctor and snap his head off.. I was so angry, so livid - rage pumping in my blood veins like they were about to burst. tears flooding my eyes and making my vision blurry. hearing my baby cry and beg Ludwe not to kill our child was killing me inside, I wanted to jump into him and stab him in the neck to death - but I was held, and held tight with no movement so I had no choice but to beg this son of a bitch.

Me: Ludwe, don't do this bawo.. this is unborn baby, she's innocent she doesn't know anything! heck she doesn't even know her own name yet.

Ludwe: Shut the fuck up! This cunt you call a woman should've thought about that before she shot me!

Me: She was trying to save me! she didn't want our daughter to grow up without both of her parents. she wanted our daughter to experience the love of both parents.. how would you feel if someone did this to your woman or sister?

Like my words didn't affect him or anything. he just plainly ignored me and nodded for the doctor to continue..

Ludwe: You-

He was about to say something when his phone rang inside his pocket, he walked further away from us to answer it.

I couldn't see Nathi anywhere here, and I knew in that moment that he went to do something.

Ludwe: baby?

he said as he talked over the phone, I tried to wiggle myself off the grip of these men but they held me tight - I wanted to ran to Siba and comfort her, she was a crying mess and scared.. so I was.

Me: I love you

I said to Siba as we were starring at each other in sorrow..

Siba: I love you too, baby.

Ludwe: What?

I watched Ludwe's face going to Soft..

confused.. angry.. scared. all these emotions were on his face the entire time. I just wanted to hold my baby.

Ludwe removed the phone from his ear and put it on his chest as I heard a woman's voice over the phone.. sound like she was crying.

Voice: Please let them go baby, this man here is going to kill me. please I'm begging you!

He closed his eyes shut like her words stabbed him straight to the heart..

Hope made it way to my heart as my instinct told me that Nathi had something to do with this.

To be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 51.

.....

LWETHU. (DON)

Ludwe closed his eyes tight as he breathed heavily like he was debating with himself of how to let us go and protect whoever that woman talking over the phone was. Ludwe put the phone on loud-speaker as Nathi's voice ached over the speaker.

Nathi: Ludwe, I think we're going to do this my way alright? I'm here holding hostage your pregnant girlfriend and her gay friend. I want you to release Siba and Lwethu as soon as possible before I blew their brains out; You have 3 minutes to do that if don't? They're dead.

Then he dropped the call..

Ludwe: Fuuuuuuuuck!!!!

He kicked off the chairs and turned tables upside down as he breathed heavily.. he was upset like I was, I was sure that he knew how I felt at this very right moment..

Me: I'm sure you know how am I feeling right now, let us to Ludwe.. You don't have to keep us here.

He stared at me for a while as he absorbed my words then picked up his phone from the floor..

Ludwe: Let them go!

With that said he walked out banging the door behind him..

The men let go of me as I ran into Siba. she hugged me tight as she cried on my chest - wetting my shirt in the process..

Me: I'm sorry (crying)

Siba: It's okay.. it's not your fault.

Me: I-

Siba: Ssshh.. don't say anything okay? Our baby is fine and we're fine that's all that matters.

Me: I'm so happy that you're okay.

I grabbed the back of her head and turned her head to look at me straight in the eye. She was so beautiful even in such predicament we were in.

Me: I love you so damn much, baby.

Siba: I love you too.

I brought her face closer to mine as we seal it with an intimate and passionate kiss between two lovers who loved each other like hell.

The car pulled up at the gate of our house, I didn't thought that I'd ever come back here again. I told myself that I'm going there to die or

something. Like Siba was thinking the same thing; she was looking around her yard as we walked up to the front door. My baby was little traumatized because she was crying, she cried alot on the way coming here and holding her stomach like she couldn't believe that our baby was still there.. I couldn't believe it too.

We got out the car and head inside the house. I grabbed her by the arm and backed her against the door as I kissed her hard on the mouth with my other hand on her swollen stomach..

Siba: Make Love to me

A breath was knocked out of my ribcages with her choice of words..

Me: Your wish my command my baby.

We continued to kiss as we walked to the living room on the couches..

I was supper grateful to God for giving me such wonderful gifts.

....

When I woke up the next morning, I did everything I couldn't give her yesterday. Nathi hadn't called back after I left him several missed calls.. I wasn't sure what was going on but it was fine.

I didn't know what happened with Ludwe and I didn't care; That piece of shit, instilled some paranoia, fear and anxiety of fearing that Siba might be taken away from me and I'd never see her again.

I woke up and made breakfast for her in bed, run a hot bath bubbles as she was still sleeping on the bedroom.

After I was done preparing the breakfast as I

took it out my phone from the pocket and called Nathi.

But it went to voicemail again..

I didn't know what to do now, but I was going to talk to him later on.

....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Ziyanda ran to me as Lwethu and I got inside the restaurant holding hands..

Ziya: Oh my word..I can't believe you are here!!

She hugged me tight like she couldn't believe that I was there and I survived. I was so happy to be back and healthy with my baby - it was all because of her fiancée; Siphenathi Makhubalo.

Me: I'm here babes, safe and sound.

Ziya: oh my God, I've never been so scared in my life.

I was so scared too, especially when they were going to take my baby out of me before time and was going to kill her. I was so traumatized by that, Nightmares were keeping me up at night because of that fucking stinky place..

Ziya: I love you

Me: I love you too babes.

We went to sit down on the table, I walked over to Nathi and hugged him..

Me: Thank you so much.

Nathi: Don't sweat it, that's what family is for right?

Us: Of course.

We sat around the table and ordered drinks as I stuck with my juice and pizza.

Lwethu: Wedding preparations still going?

Nathi: Yes.. we couldn't postpone.

Me: It's okay, at least after this disaster there's something amazing to look forward to.

Ziya stuck on my side, clingy as ever since she almost lost me forever in the hands of that man but funny enough I didn't even hate him..

Me: What's going to happen with Ludwe now?

They shrugged..

Me: Don't you think you guys can burry the hatchet now? This has been long over due!

Lwethu: No

Me: baby..

Lwethu: Sibahle, When I say no it's a no nothing else. I'm not going to burry any shit with that

piece of shit because we almost lost our Avery
Because of him.. now you're telling me about
burying a hatchet? Hell fucking no!

Me: I didn't-

Lwethu: ndicela siyeke before sixabane . (Let's
leave it before we fight)

Me: I understand, I didn't mean to upset you.

he kissed the back of my hand and smiled at
me.

Lwethu: It's okay

I so loved him..

to be continued...

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 52.

.....

ZIYANDA. (ZIYA)

Nathi and I, met up with the wedding planner at four seasons restaurant. we were going to discuss final touch-ups of things like, dresses, attires for men and catering since we were going to have a tradition wedding. I was so excited for my wedding even though my parents were not going to be there on my big day but my aunt and uncle from my mother's side were going to be there for me throughout everything. And also Lwethu and Siba would be there so I was grateful to be honest.

After the met up with the wedding planner, Nathi drove straight to the warehouse as I drove to Siba's house to see how she and baby Avery are holding up after the traumatizing experience they both been through. She wasn't back at

work yet; since she was already showing and her stomach was a little bit bigger. The whole ideal made Siba not to enjoy her pregnancy that much because wherever she went - she had to look over her shoulder because that bastard Ludwe was lurking all over the place..

I got to Siba's house and rang the bell as she opened the door looking all sorts of cute with that nude tracksuit she was wearing - her face free from make-up.

Me: hi babe

I hugged her..

Siba: hey sis. You look good

Me(smiling): Thanks, You glowing too.

She opened the door wider for me so that I could get in. Lwethu was seated on the dinner table as papers were scattered all over the table.

Me: Hi Lwethu.

he looked up at me and smiled..

Lwethu: hey Zee, You good?

Me: I'm fine. You?

Lwethu: Getting there, wedding fittings are tomorrow right?

Me: Yes.. at 4.

He looked over at Siba..

Lwethu: You'll be there, baby?

Siba: of course.. can't miss it for the world.

He collected his papers and stood up..

Lwethu: I'll give you ladies some space, nice to see you Zee.

Me: You too.

He walked upstairs..

Siba: You have a good timing, we have pasta on the pantry. Should I dish up for you?

Me: Yes please

....

LWETHU. (DON)

I was laying on the bed when Siba got inside the room holding two cups of hot chocolate and marshmallows. It was around 6 in the afternoon; Ziyanda just left.. they had been taking and talking forever with loud laughs in between..

Siba: brought us something..

I sat up straight as she handed the cup of hot chocolate to me.

Me: Thank you baby

She got under the covers with me as we lay side-by-side in bed. I was so grateful to be able to

lay next to her like this, enjoying the warmth and the quietness of our bedroom; when Ludwe got her I thought I was going to lose her - I thought we were going to lose our little Avery whom we looked forward to meet every single day. The who ideal with Ludwe made me love and appreciate Sibahle Conway more.. it made me thank God for giving me such a strong woman by my side.

I moved my hand to her stomach and brushed a little.. I was about to restrain my hand when Avery kicked. Siba jumped off in bed kicking my cup away in the process..

Siba: Oh my God, did you felt that?

I nodded with a happy smile on my face.. my day was keeping getting better and better..

Me: She felt her dad's touch.

Siba(teary): oh my word, I can't believe this!

I moved closer to her and wrapped my arms around her waist as I pulled her closer to me and kissed her on the mouth.

Me: I love you, baby.

Siba: I love you too, sweetheart.

...

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

I hadn't been to work since that accident, I had someone holding the fort for me until I give birth and ready to be at work again. since I was doing anything at the moment either than eating, doing yoga and sleeping.. Also reading. It was daily routine for me.

The next morning I woke up and decided to make breakfast for Lwethu since he was the one taking care of me after Ludwe decided to take me without my permission. but funny enough, I wasn't mad at the dude; I just wanted peace. A peaceful and amazing environment my daughter to be welcomed in - I didn't want her to arrive while her Father and uncle are in the middle of war with a dangerous man alive but there was nothing I can do.. these men were both stubborn.

As I was still cooking in the kitchen I received a call from an unknown number..

Me: hello?

Caller: hey.. am I speaking to Sibahle Conway?

Me: Yes.. this is she. who am I speaking to?

Caller: I'm Yanelisa Xaluva, Ludwe's woman. can we meet tomorrow? I wanna talk to you.

Me: What makes you think I'll agree to meet up with you?

Caller: because I believe we want the same thing; our babies be born in peace. Are you keen?

Me: I'm not sure

Caller: Call me on this number if you somehow changed your mind.. bye.

She hung up..

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 53.

.....

SIBAHLE. (SIBA)

That woman's phone call left me in thoughts the whole entire day, I was debating myself whether to go meet her and hear what she had to say or should I just leave it alone.. but I was curious and obviously I wanted Lwethu and Ludwe to burry the hatchet. I didn't want my child to be born between the choas, where they will be time we had to run or fight because the enemy is there to fight or attack us; I can't have my child to be exposed to that kind of life but both these men are stubborn as hell.

That day, Lwethu and I went shopping for baby things and groceries. I was few months away from giving birth so we had to be ready with everything - I couldn't wait for my baby to arrive but I was scared at the same time.. I was heard scary stories about giving birth that made me chickened out but there was nothing I could do. I was doing this whether I liked it or not, I had no choice in the matter.

We passed by the chemist before heading home to buy my vitamins since mine had ran out. on our way home I decided to break the ice.

Me: baby

Lwethu: mh?

He turned his head to look at me, his aviator sunglasses seated on the bridge of his nose as his head moved side-ways to the beat of Teek's first time.

Me: I wanted to talk to you about something..

Lwethu: is there something wrong?

I squeezed his hand as it was intertwined with mine on his lap..

Me: No.. nothing is wrong.

Lwethu: Okay.. talk then.

Me: This morning I received a call from a

woman called Yanelisa.. she's Ludwe's woman and she want us to meet and discuss something..

I expected him to be shocked or even be angry or shout.. I thought he was going to react harshly but funny enough he was pretty calm. he glanced at me then turned back to the road..

Lwethu: Do you wanna meet up with her?

Me: I don't know..

Lwethu: Cool.. then I'll make it easy for you, awuyi apho. (You ain't going)

Me: What?

Lwethu: I didn't stutter right?

Me: Yes but-

Lwethu: Then my message was quite clear.. you

ain't meeting with that woman.

Me: You can't tell what to do!

Lwethu: Of course I can't tell you.. but can't you see that that this is a trap?

Me: What if she just wanna talk? trying to find solutions to this predicament?

Lwethu: I'm pretty sure you can do this ' talk ' over the phone right? There's no need for any meet-up here.

Me: Lwethu, nothing is going to happen to me, I'll even go with Sizwe if that's what you want.. I Just want to hear what the woman has to say nothing much.

He sighed..

Lwethu: I don't want to seem like I'm controlling you or whatever, but baby your safety is my priority! It's my job to make sure that you and Avery are safe but right now? You're going

straight into the Lions den.

Me: Just trust me okay?

Lwethu: Whatever you say, baby.

We drove home in silence as I was thinking about this Yanelisa woman. what did she want? Was she trying to set me up? But she begged Ludwe to let us go that night when he kidnapped me..

Once I got settled at home, I picked up my phone and called the woman..

Yanelisa: I guess you made you choice

She had a nice beautiful voice..

Me: Let's meet tomorrow at Four seasons restaurant around 12 midday. how about that?

Yanelisa: uhm..

Me: is there a problem?

Yanelisa: 12 is fine, see you then.

She hung up ..

I hoped I was making a right decision..

.
.br/>.

Around 12:03, the next morning I was already at Four seasons. It was a beautiful weather so I wore a sundress with sandals; some Jean jacket just in case the weather changes..

When I walked through the door I immediately recognized Yanelisa because she told me what she was wearing so it was kinda easy to identify her - she also wore a dress as her baby bump was visible under the fabric.

Me: Hi. Yanelisa right?

She looked up at me and smiled warmly..

Yanelisa: Yes.. that's me, You must be Sibahle?

Me: Yes

I opened the chair as I took a seat opposite her..

Yanelisa: Thank you for agreeing to meet me.

I nodded..

She was beautiful no lies, with a beautiful coffee-coloured skin. braids tied neatly ontop of her head. I almost didn't believe that she was Ludwe's woman.

Yane: firstly I would to apologise for what my man put you through.

Me: You don't have to apologise, it was Ludwe who wronged me not you.

She didn't look like a threat, so there was no need for me to take out the pistol I had on my purse..

Me: Sorry, I didn't mean to sound rude or anything but why am I here?

Yane: Listen, I'm not a fan of Ludwe's gangsterism and what not. It's who he is, I can't change him but there's only one thing that I won't accept from him is how he threatened you; how he threatened to take the baby out of your stomach.. I won't apologise for him because I wasn't there and I didn't tell him to go and do this but can we work together to make these men stop this? this is obviously not worth of us losing our kids right? I, personally I don't want my child to be born like this.. when they're father's are butting heads like high-school kids.

Me: I hear you loud and clear, but the question

is; how are we going to do that?

...

LWETHU. (DON)

It was around 3pm in the afternoon when Siba came back from wherever she went. I guess she went to meet up with Ludwe's woman.. I had already cooked food and cleaned around the house giving her some time to relax and be herself she'd been through enough already.

She stepped inside the house looking so beautiful in that short dress she wore, she had that pregnancy glow that made her light skinned so fair and beautiful.. with those wide curves I loved to caress during love - making. Sometimes I couldn't believe my luck, I couldn't

believe that this beautiful, sexy and hot-shot millionaire woman was mine and she was about to be the mother of my child.

I was a lucky bastard!

She took off her shoes by the door and made her way to me with a cute smile on her face..

Siba: I missed you!

She threw her arms around me as she hugged me and kissed me on the mouth..

Me(smiling): I missed you too, baby. how was lunch with Mrs. Dandala?

She shrugged..

Siba: Nothing much

Me: so you ain't going to tell me anything?

Siba: Nope.. did you cook something?

Change of subject.. I see but I let it be.

Me: I made chicken marsala.

Siba: Yum.. can't wait to dig in.

Me: I'll dish you for you.

I took her hand as we headed to the kitchen..

Me: Nathi called, tomorrow is the attire fitting and the cake tasting.

She nodded..

Siba: What time?

Me: Around 1

Siba: Alright.

She jumped on top of the counter and sat.

Siba: on second thoughts..

She grabbed me by the t-shirt and pulled me closer to her chest..

Siba: how about we forget food and you make love to me on this counter?

I smiled widely like a kid given a candy.. this was music to my ears.

Me: Oh yeah?

Siba: Yeah.

She grabbed the back of my head as she kissed me hard on the mouth..

Me: I love you

Siba: I love you too, sweetheart.

She was the one for me..

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 54.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

I was at home, after a long day at the restaurant. Siba was upstairs sooking herself in a hot bath to relax her body when my phone rang on top of the table. I reached out for it and answered.

Me: Yeah?

Voice: I'm surprised you answered

It was Ludwe. It's been weeks since Siba met up with Ludwe's woman and now he had been calling and calling me wanting us to meet and talk. I'd been ignoring his calls; not wanting to talk to him but he wasn't having none if it.

Me: What the fuck do you want?

I fucking hated the guy, I wanted nothing to do with him. not after what he had done to Siba.. traumatizing her like that - she had nightmares because of the shit he put her through.

Ludwe: I just want us to talk you know, I won't wait your time. You don't have to talk to me.. You can listen to whatever the fuck I want to say then leave.

Me: No

Ludwe: bawo-

Me: Don't ever fucking call me again, there's nothing for us to talk about so do me a favor lose my number!

I hung up..

I gulped down the remains of scotch in my glass and stood up. when I turned around Siba was behind me looking at me with disappointed eyes.. but I couldn't care less!

Siba: Are you ever going to let this go?

Me: No

She sighed..

Siba: baby, I have forgiven the guy. Yes, I don't like him and won't ever like him but can we drop this? You don't have to be friends with him, I just want peace alright?

Me: I don't want to talk about this ever again, I won't be burrying at fucking hatchet with that motherfucker do you understand me? Suka endleni ndifunu gqitha. (Move out of the way, I wanna pass)

She sighed in defeat knowing that I won't be

changing my mind any time soon so she changed the subject.

Siba: I'm about to make dinner, what would you like to eat?

Me: Anything is fine.

Siba: I'll make noodles then.

I smiled at her tease.

Me: I'll eat that as well, as long it is made by you.

Siba: Right

Me: I'm going to make few calls, call me when dinner is ready.

Siba: Okay

I kissed her softly on the mouth before walking upstairs to the study.

....

Nathi answered the phone on a second third ring.

Nathi: Mninawa.

Me: Sure mkhuluwa, Are you good?

Nathi: I'm nervous and excited at the same time bawo, can you believe I'm marrying the love of my life the day after tomorrow?

I chuckled..

Me: I know right? It's been a long road for you and Zee.

Nathi: indeed, I'm glad she stood by my side and handled my bullshit well.

Me: She's the one for you.

Nathi: Enough about you.. how are you and Miss Siba?

Me: We're fine, so is the baby. but Ludwe has

been a nuisance.

His hostility was felt over the phone at the mention of our biggest enemy.

Nathi: What did that fucker want?

Me: Want us to burry the hatchet, but it's fucking too late for that!

Nathi: What does Siba think about all this?

Me: She's fine with it, she forgave the guy and moved on with it but I can't. all those memories of what Ludwe put Siba through keep flashing on my mind like a torch light.. I don't think I'll ever stop hating that guy.

Nathi: That's understandable, What he did to Siba is unforgettable. what are you going to do now? do what Siba wants you to do?

Me: Fuck no!

Nathi: Don't you think Siba is right? I'm sure you don't want to bring enemies around your child

when she's born. why don't you just burry the hatchet and stay the fuck away from him.. just for the sake of Avery.

Me: No

Nathi: Lwethu-

Me: Hay Siphenathi. I won't do something I don't wanna do!

He sighed..

Nathi: Fine

Me: You already ruined my mood, ftsek bye bye.

He chuckled..

Nathi: Sure bawo.

He hung up..

~

~

~

~

We were standing in front of the mirror as I was combing my hair while Nathi was fixing his shirt for the 3rd time now. it was his wedding day and he was hella nervous but excited at the same time.

Me: The collar is fine bawo.

he chuckled..

Nathi: Am I making it obvious that I'm scared?

Me: Yes.. it's written all over your face. don't worry Zee loves you too much to run away okay? I'm proud of you Mkhuluwa and I know I don't say this much often but I love you.

His eyes softened at my words, he hung into them and absorbed them like a sponge.

Nathi: Thank you bawo.

I moved closer to him and embraced him as I brushed his back..

Mom: my boys!

She walked into the room as she was wearing her traditional attire looking so beautiful like a real Queen.

Us: Mama

She hugged us both with tears in her eyes.

Mom: I'm so proud of you guys, I'm so proud to call you my sons. I've been waiting for this moment in a long time and now it finally

happened.. Siphenathi you found a real woman in Ziyanda and nawe Thandolwethu you found a gem in Sibahle I hope you do right by her.

I nodded.

Nathi: enkosi, Mama.

She kissed us both in the forehead before exiting the door.

...

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Ziyanda and Siphenathi's traditional wedding was so beautiful and amazing. from the decor and theme to catering and the service.. not to

mention the attires. My best friend was so beautiful in her dress and so is Nathi, not to say a word about his best man who was also my man.

He was a hot shit in that venue.

The wedding was wonderful and there was vibes, people were singing and enjoying themselves as Nathi and Zee were dancing to maskandi music that was played by Ziya's Uncle.

We were all seated on, family and friends were going to go up stage and say few words to them. Lwethu's mom was the one on stage, talking to them - she said the most beautiful words to them that touched everyone in the room.. she was proud mother and mother inlaw. She even gave Zee a new marriage name that she was going to called by. It was such a

beautiful name; she wasn't Ziyanda Mzingeli anymore.

She was Hlalanathi Makhubalo.

The MC continued to do his job calling people in to say few words until it was Lwethu and mine's turn to be on stage as close friends and family of the bride and groom. Lwethu and I, walked across the stage with our hands intertwined as people watched us passed but ladies mostly starring at my man because he looked so hot.

I couldn't blame them, I was also drooling over him even though he was already mine.

MC: now we're going to welcome the hot-shot couple that almost stole everyone's attention. give round of applause for Sibahle Conway and Thandolwethu Makhubalo.

He handed me the mic.

Me: Thank you so much for the warm welcome everyone, the MC has already introduced us. I'm the best friend of the bride and the sister in law of the groom. before I say anything further I just want to compliment how beautiful they are; indlela abafanelene ngayo guys. I came here with alot to say but now I'm kinda don't know what to say to them, these two has always loved and supported each other and I want them to continue do that. They're each other's safe place, Zee my friend I just to say congratulations for bagging that man as your husband. A man who treats you right and respect you. A man who loves you wholeheartedly. . I want you to keep the same respect to him, love him just the way he loves you I promise you - you'll grow old together. don't take each other for granted. Nawe Nathi, do the same to your wife. I love you guys so

much and I want only the best for you and I pray that your marriage last longer till cheating do you apart. As the person who was married before, awukho lula umtshato but I trust you guys that you'll do whatever it takes to make sure that your marriage and love doesn't fall apart. As I said earlier that I won't say much I just wanted to say those small words..
ndinithanda ukufa.

I handed the mic to Lwethu as I walked over to them and hugged them both. Zee looked at me with teary eyes as she mouthed; ' I love you too.'
I smiled and winked at her..

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 55.

.....

HLALANATHI. (ZIYANDA)

All of this felt surreal, I couldn't believe that I was married to the love of my life. I couldn't believe that I was going to spend the rest of my life with him by my side.

I wasn't Ziyanda anymore, I was Hlalanathi Makhubalo. Didn't the surname suit me? Of course it did. all of this felt like a dream that I was going to wake up from.

Not so long ago I was a child who was disobedient, a troubled child whom her parents couldn't deal with anymore and decided to kick her out of her home to fend for herself. A woman who came from the Eastern cape in the

dusty place called Marcelle. but now I was a business woman, a happily married woman who was so much in love with her husband. I was so proud of myself to be honest.. I earned this, I deserved all this happiness I was experiencing in my life in the moment.

Our traditional was so amazing and beautiful, everybody enjoyed themselves in there. Also we enjoyed ourselves then we head to bask ourselves in the sun at the beach in Dubai.

Yes, baby. we were on our honeymoon. Siba and Lwethu gifted us with this getaway for 3 weeks and it's been 4 days since we arrived here and we already done so much.

I was laying on the bed with my back against the headboard admiring my ring. it's been in my finger for a while but I couldn't get enough of it,

it was so beautiful I couldn't just ignore it.

The door burst opened as Nathi stepped inside shirtless with a towel around his waist as he had a tray of food in his hands. with a beautiful smile on his face he acknowledged me.

Nathi: Morning, Wifey.

Me(smiling): Good morning, husband.

He placed the tray on the pedestal before crawling on the bed coming closer to me then planted a soft kiss on my lips.

Nathi: I love you so much, do you know that?

Me: Oh yes.. I love you too.

He kissed again but much deeper and hard on this time. I cupped his face with my hands as I

kissed him back with the same energy he possessed.

Nathi: How about we skip breakfast?

Me: Fine with me

He cupped the back of my head as his arm circulate around my waist before pulling me closer to his hard body.

...

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Doc: I'm glad you followed the rule I told you, to eat healthy and exercise. Your baby is healthy and developing well.. soon enough he or she

will here. do you want to know the gender?

I looked at Lwethu next to me who had his eyes fixated on the baby scan he had in his hands. our little bundle of joy was growing and becoming a person. she already developed arms and little legs.. even with little cute eyes. I couldn't wait for her to arrive.

Me: No.. we already know the gender.

Doc: Really? okay.

She wrote something on my file before handing it to me.

Doc: Your next appointment is 3 weeks from now.

Me: Alright. Baby let's go

We stood up and shook hands with the doctor. Lwethu took my hand and led us outside the room. when I closed the door behind me he pinned me against the wall and kissed me hard, a kiss that left me breathless.

Me: What was that for?

Lwethu: for gifting me with a perfect baby.

Like a butter on a hot pan I melted at his words. he was such a romantic man when he wanted.

Me: I love you

Lwethu: I love you so much more baby.

He kissed my forehead before taking my hand again as we head out the hospital.

~~~

We started at the chemist to buy my medication and some few baby things to add to those we had at the house before we head to Lwethu's restaurant; Four seasons.

We found a table and ordered our lunch, I was having a pasta with a glass of cranberry juice as Lwethu was having a steak with chips.

Lwethu: Are you going to finish that?

He nodded to my plate, I stared down at it slightly offended by his words. did he thought I eat too much?

Me: What do you mean?

He shrugged..

Lwethu: I'm just saying baby, no hard feelings.

Me: Mxm.

I was already emotional, tears burned at the back of my eyes.

Lwethu: haybo baby, uxolo I didn't mean it like that okay? I just-

He stopped talking as his eyes glanced over my shoulder. his body was obviously tense as he clenched his jaw. When I turned my head back

to see what he was looking at; I saw Ludwe and Yanelisa walking toward us as Ludwe held Yanelisa's hand.

Lwethu: here goes nothing..

..

LWETHU. (DON)

This dude was starting to annoy the shit out of me, he was okay when he annoyed me over the phone because I can hung up on him whenever I wanted but now he was there face-to-face. he walked toward our table holding his pregnant woman's hand.

Siba: Please be nice, baby.

Me: Why?

Siba: because I say so, promise me.

I stared away from her, not wanting right  
promise her something I wouldn't do.

Siba: Thandolwethu, promise me!

Me: Fine, I promise.

She sighed in relief as Ludwe and his woman  
reached our table.

Ludwe: Molweni, sicela uhlala nani. (May we sit  
with you?)

Me: Fuck no



Siba stared at me with obvious disappointment in her eyes but I couldn't care less because I fucking hated the guy.

Siba: Lwethu.

Me: What? he can't sit with us.

Ludwe: It's okay if you don't want to.

Me: Damn right we don't.

Siba: Of course you can sit, don't mind him he's a little bit grumpy.

Ludwe chuckled even though it wasn't funny.. he opened a chair for his woman then she sat down then he also sat down next to me - I didn't want to next to him so I scotted my chair closer to Siba's.

Siba rolled her eyes..

Siba: Stop this childish behavior Thandolwethu.

Yanelisa giggled as she stared at Siba disciplining me.

Ludwe: bawo I understand that you don't want me near you or your family but listen to whatever I have to say because it's for the both of you especially wena Sibahle.

Siba: we're listening

I glanced at her as she stuck her tongue out on me.. she was so annoying but so gorgeous at

the same time.

Now we had to listen to whatever this shithead had to say..

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 56.

.....

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

Lwethu was acting super childish right now and it was annoying me. I didn't know him this petty, Yes I know that ludwe did us wrong and I'll never forget what he did to me but for my own piece of mind I forgave the guy. Why can't he? It's not like he is going to be friends with him or

see him all the time he should just forgive and let go of the past so that we could all move on.

Ludwe: First of all I would like to apologise to Sibahle. I know that my lousy apology won't erase the trauma I put you through but ndicela uxolo kakhulu. I know what I did was wrong and imagining someone else doing it to Yanelisa caused a cringefest to me that's when I knew the damage I caused to you and Don. I don't blame Don for treating me this way because he almost lost you because of me; I'm so sorry nyani, I loathe myself for what I did and it's okay if you don't forgive me.. just know that I'm sorry.

Lwethu didn't say anything to Ludwe. he just stared at him with an hardened expression on his face like he wanted to snap his head apart from his body. I put my hand in his thigh trying

to keep him calm because knowing Lwethu; he might burst just in seconds.. he's thinking time bomb.

Me: Mna from my side, I forgave you before you even thought of apologizing. I'm not the one to keep grudges and I like peace but that doesn't mean I like you. I don't and I'll never will for what you put me through, you traumatized me so much to a point I even have nightmares. on the other side I don't blame Lwethu for behaving like this because akukho mnandi kuye seeing crying and having a panic attacks in a middle of the night. but akhonto Ludwe Dandala, I forgave for my own peace and sanity.

He shut his eyes tight like my words hit him hard on the heart.

Ludwe: I'm so sorry

Me: It's okay, don't worry.

He moved his eyes from me and stared at Thandolwethu who was already starring back. the starring content went on for a few minutes before Lwethu said something to Ludwe.

Lwethu: We forgive you.

Ludwe: Thank you so much, I truly appreciate this.

He took his woman's hand and stood up and walked away. I held Lwethu's hand and squeezed it.

Me: I love you.

Lwethu: I love you too, baby.

He leaned closer to me and planted a soft kiss on my lips not carrying about anyone looking.

~~~

A month has passed, I was getting bigger and uncomfortable. Most of my clothes didn't fit I had to buy some new clothes and some maternity dresses since they were the only things I wore. I was 2 months away from birth; I couldn't wait to meet my baby.

I was seated in front of the mirror fixing my hair and makeup. we were going to dinner at Hlalanathi's house, apparently she had an announcement to make - everyone else didn't

know that it was, it was just me and her who knew so it was more exciting like that.

Lwethu came out the bathroom with a towel wrapped around his waist. his body was so wet and hot I couldn't help but stare.. I was totally drooling.

Lwethu: see what you like?

he had a stupid grin on his face. I stood up from my chair and walked toward him as he watches me with intense eyes. I liked it when he looked at me like that; he looked at me like I was the sexiest woman he ever saw; he made me confident even though I was a little bit uncomfortable with my weight at the moment.

I stood in front of him and ran my hands all over

you upper body.

Lwethu: baby, we are going to be late.

Me: I won't be long.

I dropped down to my knees and undo the towel as it fell down on the floor. when it registered to his mind what was going to happened he took a deep breath as his hand went to my undone hair.

Lwethu: Fuck baby..

....

We arrived at their house as we walked to the door and rang the bell, seconds later the door opened as hlalanathi appeared.

Hlala: Avery's parents.

Me: hey love

Lwethu: Mrs Makhubalo.

She hugged the both of us and kissed our cheeks.

Hlala: Come in and thank you for coming.

Lwethu: We wouldn't miss it for the world.

She smiled as Lwethu walked passed us to the house.

Hlala: You're so beautiful, I like your dress. You need to hit me up with your designer.

Me: Thank you, don't worry I'll plug you up.

We walked to the dining room where almost everyone was there. Lwethu's mother was there also.. I walked to her and greeted her.

Ma: Molo sisi, You're so beautiful. how's my grandchild in there?

Me: She's good, just making me comfortable these days.

Ma: You're almost due that's why.

Me: Ewe Ma. Unjani kodwa? (Yes Ma. how are you?)

We continued to talk until Hlala called us for attention as we all sat around the table.

Hlala: Ladies and Gentlemen, thank you so much for being here when I'm about to announce some good news for my husband.

Nathi stared at her a little confused.

Nathi: Are you going to propose to me baby?

Laughter filled the room as Hlala rolled her eyes.

Hlala: No baby

She walked to the chest of drawers and came back with an envelope then handed it to Nathi who took it hesistantly.

Nathi: bawo yinton le? is she divorcing me?

Lwethu(laughing): Vula bawo man.

Nathi opened the envelope and read the papers then. his facial expression went from being confused. shock. happy. with a balled fist against his mouth he exclaimed.

Nathi: is this thing legit? You're not playing with me?

Hlala shook her hand with tears in her eyes..

Nathi sprang from you chair walking to Hlala. he spooned her and swirled around with her in his arms.

Ma: kwenzeka ntoni bethuna? (What's going

on?)

Nathi: We're going to have a baby!!

...

LWETHU. (DON)

2 more months to go.

Our little princess would be here with us.

I was so fucking excited I couldn't wait, being a father was scary but also exciting at the same time. I was looking forward to everything that concerned my baby. the nappy changing, the bottle making in the middle of the night and the cries at 3am.. the deprived of sleep I was looking forward to everything man.

That morning I was at home, with some guys from Sokutu graphics and designs. they were there to design and make Avery's crib. we were ready with everything. Clothes, baby food, baby toiletries and nappies, toys were also there. we couldn't wait.

We used one of the guest rooms in my house not in Siba's house since we were going to move back here. It was going to be our house now.

Me: how's is it going Gentlemen?

Guy: so far so good, in 2 days everything will be good.

Me: Sure case.

<<

Siba: am I not going to trip and fall?

Me: No I'm watching you nje, don't you trust me?

Siba: I do baby, but I'm blindfolded. what's this surprise again?

Me: If I tell you it won't be a surprise anymore.

She groaned as she kept walking to the room where I made Avery's crib.

Siba: Fine.

We stopped in front of the door as I opened the door and we head inside.

Siba: Baby what's going on?

Me: You'll see.

I untied the blindfold and removed it from her face.

Me: Ta-da!

She blinked and looked around the room, when she realized what I'd made a soft gasp escaped her mouth as she turned to me with tears in her eyes.

Siba: baby

Me: do you like it?

Siba: like it? I fucking love it!! Thank you so much baby.

She moved to me and hugged me so tightly.

Me: I love you sthandwa Sam.

Siba: I love you too baby, Also Avery.

My hand moved to her tummy as my baby kicked to my touch.

Siba: She can feel her dad's touch.

Me: Yes she can.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 57.

.....

HLALANATHI. (ZIYA)

We were a little family.

My husband, I and our unborn baby. we were a little family of 3 and I was satisfied with what I had.

It had been such a long journey for Siphenathi and I, from since we started dating to breaking up - going back together and to get married at last. our love and trust for each other hung on and pulled through I was so happy.

When the test said I was pregnant I couldn't believe it, I wanted to make sure and be sure so I went to a doctor and got tested.. the results came as they were in the pregnancy test; I was pregnant. I knew Nathi was going to be happy about the news but I didn't expect this kind of happiness. he was over the moon and already

speaking about baby clothes and all that. his excitement was funny but also loving because he was looking forward to being a father, that only made me love him more for this man - he was the love of my life, my soulmate.

Siba and I, were at Four seasons to get some lunch and catch up. she was heavily pregnant and close to giving birth. The pregnancy suited her so well because the girl was damn glowing and she gained a little bit of weight that made her curves to be a little wider.

I was having burger and chips whilst Siba was having a pasta. she was telling me about a the baby crib that Lwethu surprised her with.

Siba: it is beautiful sis, makes me wanna give birth to Avery in this moment.

Me: It's so beautiful and so girly, people who

made this are so creative.

Siba: I know right? You should use this kind of design for your baby.

Me: I sure will.

Siba: so-

She stopped talking when a pregnant lady came toward our table.

Lady: Ladies

Siba: hey love

Me: hi

Siba stood up and hugged her. I didn't know who the lady was so I waited for Siba to introduce us.

Lady: Can I seat?

Siba: Sure.. Oh uhm.. Hlala babes, this is Yanelisa. Yanelisa this is Hlanathi; my best friend.

Me: Nice to meet you love.

Yanelisa: Nice to meet you too, You're so beautiful.

Me: Thanks you too.

I stared at Siba with a raised brow.

Siba: Ludwe and Lwethu made peace.

Me: Oh I was starting to wonder.

Yanelisa: Let me call a waiter.

...

LWETHU . (DON)

Nathi: I can't believe we're about to be Dads.

I chuckled as I took a sip on my scotch. we were seated at Nathi's office at the warehouse.

Me: better believe it. Nathi: not so long ago we were just drug lords you didn't care about anything besides money.

Me: Until Siba and Zee came along.

Nathi: They changed our lives for the better, this is what mom and dad wanted; for us to find right woman to build family with.

At times I couldn't believe it either that this was

our lives now, just yesterday I was a drug lord who ran a big candigate empire of drugs and a whole king pin of THE TYRANTS. but I met a woman; who came into my life in disguise, she was sent to dig up some information about me or made me fall in love with her so her brother in-laws can kill me. And she succeeded in her mission but in between the lines she fell for me too - that was the beginning of our beautiful love story that had couple of ups and downs along the way.. but the most important part she gave me something that I'll forever appreciate her for; she gave me something I never thought I'd have.

My unborn baby Avery.

A precious cargo of mine, my pride and joy.

Nathi: bawo?

Me: mh?

Nathi: Where did you disappeared to?

Me: I'm just thinking.. I'm thinking of marrying Siba.

Nathi was about to take a drink on his glass but stopped.

Nathi: What?

I nodded.

He stared at me for a while before he smiled at me.

Nathi: That's the best decision you'll ever make, I'm proud of you Mninawa.. Sibahle is so worthy of the Makhubalo surname.

Me: ndiyabulela Mkhuluwa.

...

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

After the lunch Hlala, Lisa and I had we went our separate ways. It was nice to be with them just for a little while because Hlala and I, won't be spending enough time together because I was close to giving birth and I'd be taking care of a baby. she was married now and also pregnant so our lives are kinda busy.

I can't believe we far we came, not so long we were just best friends who used to be at each others faces all the time. eating lunch together everyday and doing lot of things together but now? we were both involved with brothers;

about to have kids with brothers, life is unpredictable to be honest.

I'm so grateful to have a man like Lwethu in my life, such a supportive and secured man like him.. a man who would do anything just to see me happy.

I'm a lucky bitch.

When I arrived at home, Lwethu wasn't back from wherever he went so it was a perfect moment to surprise him with what I had in mind.

I cooked dinner for us and set a romantic setup before heading to shower and dressed myself up in a sexy red gatter - lingerie that pushed my boobs up. I did my makeup and hair then sprayed some perfume. I applied some red blood lipstick then I was good to go.

Lwethu was going to lose his mind honestly.

~~

A month later.

Each day passes, I was gaining more weights and I was becoming so uncomfortable with myself. Lwethu tried everything to make me feel better but it wasn't helping much. I was eating alot, always tired and emotional. And I was so lazy.. but luckily enough I had a very patient and Loving man who didn't mind doing everything for me; he didn't mind my mood swings and tantrums - he was always understanding and supportive.

I was seated on the couch infront of the TV reading a book as Lwethu was in the kitchen

preparing lunch. he didn't go to work; he worked from home since I was due to birth any day so he didn't want to be away from me.

Lwethu: baby?

He yelled from the kitchen..

Me: Yes?

Lwethu: Can you come and taste this? andifunu yenza muncu. (I don't want to make it salty)

Me: Okay

I placed the book next to me as I stand up. I was about to walk when something caught my eye; it was wet where I was seated. even the dress I wore was wet from behind.

My heart started to beat fast as I realized what was going on.

Me: Thandolwethu

Lwethu: baby?

Me: I think my water broke

A sound of something came from the kitchen as Lwethu come running to the living room.

Lwethu: What?

Me(panicking): I said I think my water broke! Go to Avery's bedroom and grab her bag and drive me to the hospital.

Lwethu: uh.. are you feeling pain?

Me: Lwethu man!

Lwethu: Shit.. Okay

He ran up the stairs to get the bags.

Shit was about to get real.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 58.

.....

LWETHU . (DON)

When we reached the hospital, Siba was already in so much pain; she was screaming and cursing.. something I never saw her done but the pain of giving birth made her more Savage. I had already called my mom and her dad, Nathi and Ziya. my baby was in so much pain it broke

my heart, she was drenched in sweat and tears all over her pretty face.

Our little Avery would be here in few hours time. we were going to welcome her with warm hands. I couldn't wait to hold her in my arms, hold my first born child.. she was totally going to be a daddy's girl.

When we arrived at the hospital, Siba wasn't taken in immediately because the Doc that Avery is still very far to be ready; we had to wait another 9 hours for her to be ready. Siba almost collapsed when she heard those news but the doctor gave her an injection - something that was going to make her sleep to pass time while we wait so she dozed off on the bed.

Mom, Siba's sad, Nathi, Ziya and I sat on the benches waiting impatiently for the time to go quickly.. I was getting nervous as each minute

and every hour passes; I was excited and anxious at the same time.

Mom held my hand and squeezed it.

Mom: She's going to be okay.

Me: I know

She gave me a weak smile.

Mom: I can't wait to meet my Granddaughter. she will be so beautiful like her mother.

MrCon: I know right.

He said with a little smile on his face, I even forgotten that he was even there. he's been quiet.. worried about his daughter like we all were.

~~

[HOURS LATER]

I was woken up by a loud scream from Siba's room as I jolted off the chair and ran to the warm. I fell asleep on the chair as I waited to the time.

Siba was seated up straight on the bed, with tears streaming down her face - I walked towards her and kissed her on the mouth before hugging her.

Me: I'm sorry

Siba: I don't think I can do this mna Lwethu.. it hurts! (crying)

I pulled out the hug before cupping her red tears stained face and peck her lips multiple times before I talked to her.

Me: baby listen, I know you're super scared right now and it's normal baby. You have every fucking right to be scared because you're about to push a whole human being out of you but remember baby; this is our child. the most precious thing we created together, our bundle of joy.. please sthandwa sam hang in there - do it for our little one okay? I love you so much. I'll be there with you every step of the way, Alright?

She nodded.

Siba: I love you too.

I kissed her again before the doctor entered the room with her blue scubs on and her surgical mask on her face.

Doc: Let me check how far are we.

She did her thing as I continued to stare at Siba.

Doc: Alright, You're to push miss Conway.

Siba: What?

The doc nodded..

Siba(panicking): Oh my God!

Me: remember what I said right?

She took a deep breath before nodding.

Doc: Let's do this.

Nurses and the doctor immediately surrounded the bed Siba was laying on as they did their business. I was standing next to the bed wearing my own scrubs and a surgical mask as I held Siba's hand.

Doc: Alright Miss, I'll need you to push okay?

Siba nodded.

Doc: Push!

Sibahle pushed as she screamed.. her screams bouncing off the walls of the room.

Doc: Again!

She pushed again.

Doc: Come on I already see the head.

Jesus Christ.. this was happening.

Doc: Come on, Push! Do it she's close!

Siba continued to push as I closed her eyes real tight - not believing this was happening.

Doc: Nurse!!

I expected an ear bursting scream from the baby but nothing she was quiet.

I started to panick.

Me: Doctor, What's going on?

The doctor ignored me as she tried to hit our baby Avery on the thighs trying to make her cry but she was silent.

No.

This cannot be happening!

Me: Doctor what the fuck is going on?

Siba was unconscious at that moment. She was dozed off.

I took the baby from the doctor's arms as I tried to make her cry.

Me: Avery baby come on!

Still nothing.

Me: Hay hay Mamqocwa Come on, vuka nontombi ndim tatakho. suyenza lento baby girl.
(Teary)

I tried to gentle shook her and even hit her feet but nothing.

Me: Hay maqocwa, butsolo nentonga!

Doc: Sir-

Me: Shut up!

I put my mouth over her nose and I blew some air even on her ears.. I didn't know what was I doing - I was doing whatever it took to see my child cry.

After few seconds, a loud cry achoed all around the room as I also burst into a sob in relief. I thought I already losed her before I even got touch her properly.

...

SIBAHLE . (SIBA)

WELCOME TO THE WORLD BABY AVERY.

When I woke up, I heard voices like people were whispering trying not to wake me up. I was so tired even my body hurt but I wanted to meet my baby, I didn't do the skin to skin thingy because I passed out before time.

I couldn't believe that I was someone's mother.

When I opened my eyes, the room was decorated with balloons and a banner written: WELCOME TO THE WORLD AVERY.

My Dad was there, Lwethu's mother, Nathi and Hlala.

Me: Molweni

They turned to look my way as my dad sprang out of his chair toward me. He held my hands and kissed them.

Dad: hey sweetheart, how are your feeling?

Me: I'm good.

He chuckled..

Dad: You must be excited to meet your little cutie.. there she is.

Lwethu walked toward the bed holding Avery who was wrapped in a cute pink blanket.

Lwethu: Look at our baby.

He handed her over to me as I held her.

She was so tiny.

So perfect.

So beautiful.

Me: She's perfect Baby! (crying)

Lwethu: I know right.

Me: What are we going to name her besides Avery?

He smiled.

Lwethu: ngu Sibabalwe Avery Makhubalo.

Me: I love it, Sibabalwe. so amazing.

I looked at her, holding her small delicate hand as I studied her features.

Hlala: Oh my word!

When I looked beside me, Lwethu was on his knee next to the bed holding a beautiful diamond ring in his hand.

Oh. My. God.

Lwethu: Sthandwa Sam, can you make me the happiest man alive by marrying me?

Tears cascade down my cheeks as I looked at this amazing man in front of me.

Me: Of course I will marry you!

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 59.

.....

LWETHU. (DON)

I knew she was going to say yes to my

engagement but that didn't stop me from being happy, excited that I was going to get married to the love of my life.. and we already had a perfect baby together.

The family were happy for us, Siba loved the ring so much and it suited her beautiful. It was an amazing day for us, every thing was going well and still going to go well.

The family left, wanting to give us space as a little family to bond together. Siba was told to breastfeed Avery and make her burp then she was taken away.. it was kinda hard to see her leave because I was already attached to her but it was going to be a matter of few days before they got discharged because they were no complications with baby Avery; she was healthy and well developed.

I was laying next to Siba on the small hospital bed as she had her head on my chest. She was admiring her ring as I stared at her; believing that I had the most beautiful and sexiest woman in my life as my fiancée and the mother of my child.

Am I not blessed though? I'm God's favourite child.

Me: Do you like it?

Siba: like it? hell no I love it! it's so beautiful and it suits me.. Thank you for seeing me worthy of being your wife.

Me: Are you kidding me? I'm the lucky one here, to have such a beautiful and the sexiest woman as my wife who has a nice ass as an nectarine.

She giggled as she swatted my hand.

Siba: Don't be like that!

Me: What? Am I not allowed to compliment my wife's ass?

Siba: You are but-

Me: let's just leave it because izoba yi Debate.

She turned around and faced me as she put her hands on my chest.

Siba: I can't believe this is us, right now.

Me: Me too, not so long ago my came into my life in a mission but you end up falling for my ass. Crazy!

Siba(laughing): I know right? but you fell for my ass first.

Me: And I'm glad that things worked out like

that for the both of us. I love you so much.

Siba: I love you too, baby.

Me: Give me a kiss.

She leaned closer and I grabbed the back of her head and kissed her soft mouth with so much love, enthusiasm, passion and intensity. she was the only person who evoked my feelings and emotions just by a kiss.

I was so dangerously inlove with this woman.

~~~

A week has passed.

Siba and Avery were getting discharged today. everything was set in Avery's crib and also in



our bedroom so that Siba could be comfortable.. her body hasn't fully healed you know.

We cleaned the whole entire house with a help of Maria of course, I prepared food then head to shower before going to the hospital to fetch them.

After getting ready, I took the car as I drove to the hospital in high spirits.. I didn't know that being a father felt this good, I was proud man.

Upon arriving at Melo Med, I went to her ward where I found her fixing her hair.

Me: hey baby.

I walked over to her and kissed her on the mouth.

Siba: hi love, you look good.

Me: Thank you baby, You're so gorgeous too..

ready to go?

Siba: Yeah I missed my bed.

Me: You don't miss me?

She smiled..

Siba: You know you the first person I think about in the morning After Avery.

I rolled my eyes..

Me: haska!

She laughed as she took her bag and we head to be ward where babies are kept.

Arriving at home, Avery was asleep all the drive home without waking up. I parked the car on the driveway as I got out the car first to open the door for Siba.

Siba: Thank you baby

She walked to the house as I left to carry the bags to the house.

Siba: I think I'm going to take a nap baby I'm tired.

Me: Okay, I'll look after Avery.

Siba: Thank you

We walked upstairs as I set the bags down and took Avery from Siba. She took off her clothes and wore her pyjamas then got undercovers.

I sat down on the one-seater couch with my cute daughter on my chest sleeping peaceful. I kissed her forehead before I got busy on my phone.

.

.

.

A MONTH LATER.

Fatherhood wasn't easy, but I loved every bits of it. I was used to wake up at 2am to make bottle for her or change her nappy. the cries in the middle of the night and what not.

Avery was such a crier, she spent every minute and every second crying which was kinda annoying at times but I loved her to bits.

As she grew up she was slowly becoming clear who she looked like. she have Siba's complexion; her nose, lips. She have my eyes, ears and feet.

She was a cute little girl.

Siba had already started planning our wedding, she found the most high recommended wedding planner to assist her as she wanted to do some things herself. She wanted an outdoor wedding so finding a beautiful value was kinda hard but she got what she wanted.

The date of the wedding hadn't already been set because we're still doing preparations for the wedding.

I was seated in the living room with Nathi as we were watching soccer highlights. Siba came down the stairs with Avery in her arms who was in a new yellow onesie and some hat.

Siba: baby, can you hold her? I want to prepare lunch.

Me: Okay

Nathi: let me hold her

I passed Avery to her uncle who watched her with a smile on his face.

Nathi: We're going to chase alot of boys here, she's such a cute kid.

Me: I know and I'm not looking forward to that at least I still have more years to relax before that happens.

I stared at Avery who was staring back at me with those beautiful clear eyes like mine.

She was my pride and joy.

to be continued..

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 60.

.....

HLALANATHI MAKHUBALO.

It was Siba and Lwethu's wedding day, such a beautiful Saturday morning with a beautiful weather. everyone going up and down at Siba's home as they try to get ready for the big day. we last saw Nathi and Lwethu the day before yesterday; since they were having a party at Lwethu's house to celebrate his last days as a single man.

I was so happy for Siba honestly; she deserved everything that came her way ever since she lost Siyabulela a year ago. Lwethu was the second man she loved after Siya.

The following morning we woke up to get ready as Siba bathed Avery and and fed her, she was so happy.

Siba: I can't believe it's my wedding day today.

Me: You better believe it ke babes.

Siba: I'm getting married for the second time but it feels like a first.

Me: Just because Lwethu is the one for you, you guys are meant for each other.

She smiled as her eyes filled with tears.

Siba: I'm so blessed.

Me: And I'm proud of you.

She hugged me.

Siba: Thank you, I love you so much.

Me: I love you too, love.



\*\*\*\*

We got ready and wore our dresses and got our hair and makeup done. Siba was so gorgeous I couldn't stop staring at her. Lwethu was surely going to cry when he lay his eyes on her.

She had few words with her father, as they hugged before we got inside the car and drove to the botanic gardens where the wedding was going to be held at.

On the way to the venue, I had Avery on my arms. She was so quiet and cute like she understood that it was her parents special day and she didn't want to ruin it for them by crying.

Siba and Lwethu made such a beautiful baby, I hoped that mine looked like me or her dad because Nathi was hell of a man.

.

.

.

Siba and Lwethu's wedding was so beautiful, Lwethu cried when he saw Siba and he closed it by saying most emotional vows as hell that made almost everyone to cry. we were all seated around the big table and chairs as Avery was on Nathi's arms as we watched Siba and Lwethu dancing slowly on the dance floor.

Nathi intertwined our hands together under the table as he looked at me and smiled.

Nathi: I love you so much.

Me: I love you too sthandwa Sam.

Sometimes I couldn't believe that this man was my soulmate, the love of my life.

...

THANDOLWETHU MAKHUBALO.

We stared into each other's eyes as we moved together on the dance floor. everyone around us didn't exist in that moment; it was about us and our love for each other.

I loved this woman so much, sometimes it scarces me.. overwhelms me. I was the luckiest bastard alive to be given a chance to love and respect her. to be her husband and the father of her children.

Our wedding was so beautiful and peaceful. we didn't invite lot of people; just people we knew, colleagues and some distant relatives.

Siba: ndakthanda bawo. (I love you)

Me: ndakthanda nam bawokazi. (I love you too)

She leaned closer to me as I kissed her on the mouth.

Siba: I miss my baby.

Me: Look at her, she's so comfortable on her uncle's arms.. she's not even crying.

Siba: such a sweetheart that one.

Me: Thank you for giving me such a gift baby, I appreciate you and Sibabalwe so much.

Siba: we love and appreciate you too, baby.

I glanced at Avery and Siba who were almost looking alike.

They were my angels.

My pride and joys.

My hearts in a human form.

to be continued...

SIBAHLE: his heart in a human form.

CHAPTER 61.

.....

[ EPILOGUE ]

THANDOLWETHU DON MAKHUBALO.

We'd been married for 5 years.

Happily married to be exact with the love of my life and our kids.. we had over ups and downs, fights and forgiveness like any other couple but we stuck together and loved each other more.

It was just me, Avery and Siba. Then our second child came; Sibalwethu Makhubalo who's a boy and now my wife was pregnant with our last born who's a girl. Our family was complete, 3 kids were enough for the both of us; we were happy and satisfied with our lives.

Siba and I, been through alot together. From being targeted and tormented by the Ziqubu brothers to being Ludwe's victims - I fought Ludwe trying to protect my family but I ended up in a coma for few days. My wife got kidnapped and Ludwe tried to eliminate our baby Avery, but with God's grace and Nathi's

help we survived that hurricane even though it left my baby drowning in nightmares every night. but my woman is strong, yi bokodo leyana - nothing could ever bring her down.. whatever she faces she always bounces back and that's what I love about her. I have a strong and independent woman by my side.

I was at my office at Four seasons when I received a call from my wife.. with a smile on my face I answered.

Me: Mrs Makhubalo.

Siba: hey husband, are you busy?

Me: No. Why?

Siba: You know that it is my turn to fetch kids from school today but I have an important meeting with the board which I can't postpone..

can you fetch them for me?

Me: of course, baby. they're my kids too.. but baby you know that you're not supposed to be working hard at the time like this. You're due anytime now.

She sighed.

Siba: We talked about this.

Me: Alright I'll fetch the kids.

Siba: enkos baby, I love you.

Me: I love you too, sweetheart.

She hung up.

I packed up my things before driving straight to the kid's school.



\*\*\*\*

Siba: Dad, can we get ice cream?

Me: No

Avery: Why? it's Wednesday today and they gave away free ice creams on this day.

Me: ndithe hayi Avery, uyamazi unjani uMamenu.  
(I said no, you know how your mother can be)

Siba: but we won't tell her.

Me: You guys won't take no for an answer, would you?

Siba&Avery: Nooo!

Me: Alright, just one ice cream each.

Them: Yesss!

I chuckled as I shook my head. they were such cute manipulators, every Wednesday I had to

deal with this ice cream thingy.. they choose to pester me because they don't stand a chance with their mother - she can be strict to them at times but I can't. how can you say no to such cute kids?

On our way home, we passed by the ice cream parlour and bought them these ice creams before heading home.

As I was still driving home, I received a call from Hlalanathi.

Me: Makoti wasekhaya.

Hlala: Lwethu, Siba is giving birth.. she's on her way to the hospital as we speak hurry there!

I didn't say okay, I just dropped the call as I made a U-turn and drove to the hospital in high

speed.

.

.

.

Me: Where's she?

Ma: she's in ward D, down the hallway.

Me: Okay

I ran down the hallway as I arrived there. My wife was already layed on that table like bed; ready to bring our last born on Earth.

I held her hands as I kissed her sweaty forehead.

Me: I'm here baby.

She nodded as the doctor told her to push.

Doc: Push!

She pushed hard on one go as our little baby got out. a piercing scream echoed all around the room.

Siba: Oh my God!

With tears in my eyes I stared at Siba. my heart swelling with all the love I had for this woman. She gave me something I never thought I'd have; Children.

Not just one, but three of them.

Me: ndiyabulela sthandwa Sam. (Thank you my

love)

She nodded as her eyes filled with fatigue.

Me: What are we going name her?

Siba: Phelokazi Pearl Makhubalo.

Me: I love them.

This was us and our little family. we were happy and fullfilled with my wife;

SIBAHLE CONWAY MAKHUBALO and our beautiful kids.

My hearts in a human form.

THE END.